
This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google[™] books

<https://books.google.com>



WIDENER



HN ZW4K 2



RECORDS

OF THE

4th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment.

"The Volunteer force is a National Insurance, and
has averted Conscription."

THE FIRST LORD BROUGHAM.

"Militia and Volunteers are the proper forces to
prepare for danger in times of peace."

SIR CHARLES NAPIER.

COMPILED BY

CAPTAIN H. C. EVANS,

Royal Marines Light Infantry,

Adjutant, 4th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment.

Br 9.29.2,50



Starr fund

PREFACE.

In the following pages I hope to set out to the best of my ability the records of the 4th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment, so that the members of the battalion who are now serving can know from what beginnings their battalion was formed, and what stages it has gone through. Unfortunately, and one must also say, fortunately, for the Empire's welfare, the Volunteers of England have only once been called on for actual service in the field. As I write, however, a second and greater opportunity has arrived, and the Volunteer Force all over England has risen as one man eager to fight for their country, and show that, after all, they are not playing at soldiers, as their detractors have said.

In writing these records, I feel it my bounden duty to say something about the Volunteer Force generally. I further ask indulgence for any omissions that may occur in the compilations. Those for whom the book is written will know that the records of a Volunteer battalion are meagre, and very hard to obtain.

Finally, I wish to take this opportunity to thank those—they are far too many to mention individually, who have assisted me in collecting the necessary information.

H. C. EVANS,

Manchester, March, 1900.

Captain, R.M.L.I.

INTRODUCTION.

A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE VOLUNTEER FORCES.

Henry VIII., in 1537, granted a charter to the "Fraternity or Guyld of St. George: Maisters and Rulars of the said Science of Artillery as aforesaid rehearsed for long bowes, crosse bowes, and hand gones." This charter has never been repealed, and this guild—similar to the Merchant guilds that exist now—was the origin of the Honourable Artillery Company. Though in the beginning they were not actually Volunteers, yet as from them Volunteers have sprung, we may take this date as the foundation of the Volunteer Forces of England.

It was not till 1779 that Volunteers became an integral part of the national defence. Successive Acts for the administration of discipline were passed during the years 1794 to 1804.

In 1782 Manchester raised a force of 150 Volunteers "to serve during the war with America." This is the first occasion that the services of Volunteers were accepted for active service. In 1800 the strength of the Volunteers was 359,165, but this was increased to 429,165 in 1805, when Napoleon threatened to invade England. In 1815 the whole of the Volunteers were disbanded. This ended the first phase of Volunteering.

After the Crimean War and Indian Mutiny the raising of Volunteers was again mooted, and on May 12th, 1859, the Secretary of State for War by a circular memorandum authorized Lord Lieutenants of Counties to raise Volunteer Forces. The Act of 1804 was altered to meet the exigencies of the present time, and Volunteers could be called out on fear of a threatened invasion. Since

this time the Volunteer Force has been a permanent one, and has gradually become more and more recognized as part of the defences of the Empire. The original idea entertained by the War Office was that only a few thousand would be raised who could be utilized as irregular troops and sharpshooters.

In 1860, Lord Elcho—himself a Volunteer—established the National Rifle Association.

In 1862, a special drill book, called "The Green Book," was issued for the use of Volunteers. As in several towns battalions had already been raised, and as the largest unit mentioned in the Green Book was a company, it proved utterly useless. During the period 1872-1881 the Volunteers were incorporated with the territorial regiments of their districts.

The present strength of the Volunteers is 250,000.

... RECORDS ...

OF THE

4th V.B. MANCHESTER REGIMENT.



On May 13th, 1859, a circular letter was addressed to the Lord Lieutenants of Counties, setting forth the conditions on which the Government would accept the services of Volunteer Corps. The Government was led to do this by receiving on April 28th, 1859, from Lieutenant-Colonel Bousfield, of Liverpool, an offer to form a Volunteer Corps in Liverpool. This officer had made the same application in 1857, but it was then refused.

On the contents of this circular letter being circulated through the various counties, steps were no doubt taken privately in the various cities to raise corps. It was not till the latter part of November that any public steps were taken in Manchester.

On Monday, November 21st, 1859, the following notice was published in the *Manchester Guardian* :—

“MANCHESTER VOLUNTEER RIFLES.

“A public meeting will be held at the Town Hall, this day (Monday), November 21st, at 11-0 o'clock in the forenoon, to take steps for the purpose of raising a subscription to aid in arming and equipping Volunteer Riflemen. The Mayor of Manchester, having expressed his hearty approval of the movement, has been invited to preside and take the chair.

“ISAAC HALL,

“Hon. Sec. (pro tem.)”

The result of this meeting was published in the *Guardian* of the 22nd November, and read as follows:—

“ At a meeting held at the Town Hall, Manchester, on Monday, November 21st, 1859. The Mayor in the chair.

“ The following resolutions were unanimously adopted:—

“ *Moved by* Robert Brandt, Esq.

“ *Seconded by* John Pender, Esq.

“ That with a view to providing a constitutional and efficient means of national defence, it is urgently desirable to promote the formation of Volunteer Rifle Corps and the practice of shooting throughout Great Britain.

“ *Moved by* Samuel Fletcher, Esq.

“ *Seconded by* John Heugh, Esq.

“ That with a view of encouraging the formation in this city of such Volunteer Rifle Corps, a subscription be raised in aid of arming them, and providing suitable grounds and erections for rifle practice in the neighbourhood.

“ *Moved by* Oliver Heywood, Esq.

“ *Seconded by* William Entwistle, Esq.

“ That the following gentlemen be requested to act as a committee, with power to add to their number, to carry into effect the foregoing resolutions and to administer the funds raised.

The Worshipful the Mayor of Manchester, and 38 other gentlemen.

Mr. Isaac Hall and Mr. John Ludlow were elected Hon. Treasurers.

On the same date a subscription list of £3,190 was announced.

The result of this meeting was the raising of the 1st and 2nd Manchester Regiments of Volunteer Riflemen, and also various local companies. Evidently some disagreement arose about the cost of the uniform, and the idea existed that it was too expensive, for on Wednesday, November, 30th, 1859, we find the following notice in the *Guardian*:—

“VOLUNTEER RIFLE CORPS.

“NOTICE.

“It is intended to form a Regiment of Volunteer Riflemen to be called the ‘3rd Manchester and Salford Volunteers’ whose uniform and accoutrements shall be less expensive than those now in use, but presenting a neat and soldier-like appearance. Those gentlemen who are engaged in the formation of companies in the districts in and around Manchester, and are disposed to join in this movement, are requested to meet and discuss the matter at the Town Hall on Thursday, December 1st, at one o’clock. The Mayor has kindly consented to take the chair.”

On December 2nd the result of this meeting was announced in the *Guardian* :—

“MANCHESTER RIFLE CORPS.

“At a meeting held at the Town Hall on Thursday, December 1st, 1859. The Mayor in the chair.

“The following resolutions were unanimously passed :—

“*Moved by* Mr. Alderman Willert.

“*Seconded by* Mr. Noton.

“That a Regiment of Volunteer Riflemen be formed, to be called the “3rd Manchester Volunteers.”

[NOTE.—The word “Salford” was dropped out of the title because it was represented that Salford could raise a corps of its own out of its population, and that steps was being taken to do so. After a short discussion, a resolution was passed to this effect.]

“*Moved by* R. Chadwick, Esq.

“*Seconded by* Isaac Hall, Esq.

“That a committee be appointed consisting of one person from each corps now in the course of formation, and the Hon. Secretary of such corps to consider and suggest a neat soldier-like uniform which may be had at less expense than that now in use, and to report the result of their deliberations to a general meeting to be hereafter called.

“ Moved by Mr. Hall.

“ Seconded by Mr. Alderman Willert.

“ That Mr. S. P. Bidder be the Hon. Secretary of the Committee above appointed.

“ S. P. BIDDER, Hon. Sec.

“ Gentlemen now engaged in forming Rifle corps in connection with the 3rd Regiment are requested to communicate with the Hon. Secretary, 65, King Street.

On December 5th, 1859, the following appeared :—

“ 3RD REGIMENT MANCHESTER VOLUNTEERS.

“ The list of the regiment is now open for gentlemen desirous of forming companies.

“ No. 1 Company—Messrs. A. & S. Henry & Co.

“ No. 2 Company—Cheetham Township.

“ No. 3 Company—Longsight.

“ S. P. BIDDER,

“ Hon. Sec.

The same notice appeared on subsequent dates with additions.

On December 6th :—

No. 4 Company—The Manchester Press.

On December 7th :—

No. 5 Company—Moss Side and Hulme.

These numbers were changed soon afterwards.

It is necessary now to go back a few days, and see when these various Companies were raised.

No. 1 COMPANY.—At the meeting held on December 1st, it was stated that Mr. Alexander Henry was about to equip 60 Volunteers belonging to his establishment, who were to be incorporated as the 1st Company of the 3rd Regiment. This Company was originally formed in August. E. Pierce (now Captain and Hon. Major in the corps) was one of the original members of No. 1 Company.

NO. 2 COMPANY.—The following are extracts from the *Guardian*, Thursday, November 24th, 1859 :—

“Cheetham has resolved to have its own Company, if not more than one. The determination was come to at an enthusiastic meeting held at the Waterloo Hotel, at which Mr. R. Neill (one of the councillors of Cheetham) presided. So strong was the feeling that another and more general demonstration is to be held on Monday evening in the Township Hall. There is no doubt entertained that something like 50 members will by that time have given in their names.”

December 3rd, 1859 :—

“Mr. S. P. Bidder is also secretary of the Cheetham Company, and under his active superintendence it has been making very gratifying progress. Upwards of 70 members are already enrolled, and this number is receiving daily accessions. Last evening those who had been enrolled were sworn in before Mr. E. Hardcastle at the Town Hall, Cheetham. It is intended that this Company shall form a portion of the 3rd Regiment of Manchester Volunteer Rifles. The officers have not yet been nominated.”

NO. 3 COMPANY.—A notice was inserted in the *Guardian* of November 24th that a meeting would be held at the Mechanics' Institute, Longsight, on the 25th November, to form a committee for the purpose of raising a Volunteer Rifle Corps in the district.

NO. 4 COMPANY.—On Saturday, December 3rd, nearly 100 persons connected with the Press attended a meeting at the Oxford Road Inn to discuss the cost of fitting out a Company to join one of the Manchester Regiments.

NO. 5 COMPANY.—The following is an extract from the *Guardian*, Monday, 28th November, 1859 :—

“MOSS SIDE AND HULME RIFLE CORPS.

“A meeting will be held at the Raglan Hotel, in Radnor Street, this evening, the 28th inst., at 8 o'clock, for the purpose of organizing a Volunteer Rifle Corps. Gentlemen desirous of joining or aiding in its establishment are urgently requested to do so.

“THOMAS BROOKS.

“ROBERT LODGE.

“JOHN LUDLOW.

“ISAAC HALL.”

As a result of this meeting, 80 men offered themselves in five days. Fifty of these were willing to equip themselves.

On December 6th a meeting was held at the Town Hall, at which the five companies already formed were represented, with the object of discussing a suitable uniform. The principal discussion was as to whether a cross belt should be adopted or not. The idea was to copy exactly the uniform of the 60th Rifles. As this was objected to by the Rifles, the committee decided to copy them as nearly as possible. A very dark grey was selected, with red facings. The matter of the cross belt was referred to Captain Palin, the Chief Constable, who strongly advocated its retention. At first it was rejected, but finally adopted.

On December 13th the following uniform was selected :—

Tunic, Officers :—

Dark grey, trimmed with black mohair braid across the breast and round the edges, black braid shoulder cords, red facings.

Rank and File :—

Dark grey tunic, with shoulder straps of the same material ; no trimming ; red facings.

The buttons for officers and men were bronze, with a bugle and the figure 3 in the curl of the bugle.

Shako, Officers :—

Same colour as the tunic, trimmed with silver lace ; plume of black feathers. A black ball was substituted for the feathers later on.

Rank and File :—

Same as for the officers, without silver lace.

Bronze ornaments were at first suggested for the shako, but silver ones were afterwards adopted.

The shako ornament was a bugle with the figure 3 inside it and a crown over it.

This was altered in 1861.

Forage Cap, Officers :—

Same as the undress cap of the officers of the line, but dark grey with black figured lace.

The badge was a bugle, with the figure 3 inside it.

Trousers.—Dark grey, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inch black mohair stripe for officers and warrant officers.

Plain for rank and file.

Cross belt.—Black enamel leather, with silver whistle and chain, and silver badge for officers and sergeants.

The badge on the pouch was a silver bugle.

The privates wore a plain cross belt.

Sword belt.—Black enamel leather.

The officers wore a plain raised crown on the buckle.

The waist belt for N.C.O.'s and men was also plain black enamel leather.

The badge on the buckle was a bugle with the figure 3 inside it and a crown over it, the whole surrounded by a wreath of oak leaves.

A forage cap was provided for the members of the corps. It was of a similar shape to that of the officers, but the black lace band was replaced by narrow braid. On the top was a small black tassel fixed on close to the cap. A removable peak was also provided, being attached to the cap for shooting purposes by hooks and eyes, but on parade the peak was not worn. The number of the Regiment (40—according to precedence in the county) was worn in front. The figures were in brass.

The Manchester and Salford Rifle Association was the central committee in Manchester which published information received from the Government to the various regiments in Manchester. On December 8th this Association published a long statement, in which the following points were laid down :—

(1). Government would supply all rifles. These rifles were not to be kept in any other place except the authorized Government depot. No other rifles were to be used.

(2). All ammunition was to be purchased from the Government or private firms.

(3). A grey uniform with leggings was suggested.

(4). Every regiment must consist of not less than six companies or 800 men, and could not consist of more than twelve companies.

(5). A grant of 30s. for each man would be given to each Regiment over 500 strong, provided the Association considered the grant earned.

On December 17th, the Press Company met for drill for the first time at Faulkener's Bazaar, Bridge Street. They mustered 30.

It is necessary once again to go back a few days, and see how fresh companies were formed and incorporated in the 3rd Regiment of Manchester Rifle Volunteers.

On Monday evening, December 5th, 1859, a meeting was held at the Gorton Locomotive Works, at which Mr. Chapman, deputy-chairman of the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Railway Company, presided. The following gentlemen were present: Messrs. E. Chapman, Watkin, Ross, Underdown, C. H. Smith, Sacré, Pendleton, and other gentlemen connected with the Company,

Proposed by The Chairman.

Seconded by Mr. Watkin.

“That in the opinion of this meeting it is expedient to form a Rifle Corps in connection with this undertaking.”

Proposed by Mr Williams.

Seconded by Mr. Lillieinan.

“That a list be opened of the names of officers and servants of the Railway Company desirous of forming a Corps, and also that a subscription list be started for the purpose of defraying the expenses.”

These resolutions were carried unanimously.

It was stated that Mr. Chapman had opened the subscription with a donation of £150.

On Monday, December 12th, 1859, a public meeting was held in the School Room (No. 1), Newton Heath, for the purpose of promoting the formation of a Rifle Corps for that district. The following gentlemen were present: the Rev. W. Hutchinson, the Rev. J. Tinkler, Messrs. James Taylor, John Taylor, John Webster, Philip Berry, James Clark, Charles Ellis, C. M. Ellis, etc. Mr. James Taylor presided.

Proposed by Mr. John Taylor.

Seconded by Mr. Councillor Ellis.

“That in the opinion of this meeting it is expedient to establish one or more companies of Riflemen from this district to be called the ‘Newton Heath Volunteer Rifle Companies,’ to be hereafter enrolled in the Third Manchester Regiment. That honorary members be admitted on payment of an annual subscription of not less than one guinea, and effective members on payment of half-a-guinea.”

The resolution was unanimously carried.

The following notice appeared in the *Guardian* of December 16th:—

“PRESTWICH RIFLE CORPS.

“A meeting of the inhabitants of Prestwich and the neighbourhood, including Stand, Whitefield, Unsworth, Great and Little Heaton, Rhodes, Crumpsall, and Kersal will be held in the National School Room, Prestwich, on Monday, 19th inst., for the purpose of organizing a Volunteer Rifle Company to form part of the Third Regiment of Manchester Volunteer Rifles. As the Corps will consist of both honorary and effective members it is requested that all who may be favourable to the movement will attend. The chair will be taken at 7 30 p.m. promptly.”

At this meeting there was a good attendance. The Rev. H. M. Birch, the Rector of Prestwich, presided, and a resolution to form a Prestwich Volunteer Rifle Company was unanimously adopted.

On December 13th the following notice appeared in the *Guardian* :—

**“ KNOTT MILL WORKING MEN'S VOLUNTEER
RIFLE CORPS.**

“ A second meeting (one had already been held at the same place a few days before) of the above Corps will be held on Monday next, the 19th inst. at 7 p.m., at Mr. Thomas Anderton's, Pack Horse Inn, Knott Mill, Deansgate, when all parties desirous to join will be cordially received.

**“ WILLIAM ASHTON,
“ Chairman.”**

This meeting was held, and it was decided that the Company should form part of the Third Manchester Regiment. The following appeared in the *Guardian* of December 24th, 1859 :—

**“ KNOTT MILL WORKING MEN'S VOLUNTEER
RIFLE CORPS.**

“ This Corps has now taken the position of the 8th Company of the Third Regiment of Volunteers, now forming in Manchester.

“ A public meeting will take place on Wednesday evening, December 28th, at 8 o'clock, at the house of Mr. Anderton, The Pack Horse Inn, opposite the Duke's warehouse, Knott Mill, when the committee will be happy to meet the working men of either that or any other neighbourhood who may be willing to join them, and who require the assistance requisite to place them on the same footing as the other Corps in Manchester.

“ The committee take the opportunity of stating that no one will be admitted who does not bear a good character.

“ The parties who have enrolled themselves are called on to pay 1s. a week for their clothing until paid for.

“ The committee of this Corps feel proud of the position which they have taken in the national and important question of aiding the working man whose circumstances only prevent him from joining those corps already organized, and at the same time to place him in a position that he may show the whole of England that he is worthy of being trusted, and that he will not shame or disgrace any other body of men who may stand shoulder to shoulder with him.

**“ JOHN FLETCHER,
“ 41, Princess Street.”** “ Hon. Sec.”

On December 28th the Longsight Company withdrew from the Third Regiment, and transferred themselves to the First Regiment, stating as a reason that their drill ground was so far away from those of the other companies. Their first drill ground was Messrs. Peace and Scott's Mill, off Upper Richmond Grove, but very shortly afterwards they went to Belle Vue. No. 1 Company (Henry's) drilled at the Great Western Warehouse, off Oxford Road. Moss Side and Hulme Company used the Raglan Hotel, in Radnor Street, as a drill ground.

On December 31st, 1859, the following notice appeared :—

The Knott Mill Company becomes the Seventh instead of the Eighth Company of the Third Manchester Regiment, the Longsight Company having withdrawn.

On the 31st of December, the state of the Third Regiment was as follows :—

No. 1 COMPANY—"HENRY'S" COMPANY.

Captain : John Snowden Henry.

Lieutenant : Thomas Noton.

Ensign : Horatio Nelson Tarr.

No. 2 COMPANY—CHEETHAM HILL COMPANY.

Captain : Edward Lister Glover.

Lieutenant : Alfred Knowles.

Ensign :

**No. 3 COMPANY—"BROOKS'S" OR MOSS SIDE
AND HULME COMPANY.**

Captain : Thomas Brooks.

Lieutenant : Charles John Galloway.

Ensign : Isaac Hall.

No. 4 COMPANY—M. S. & L. RAILWAY COMPANY.

Captain : Edward Ross.

Lieutenant : Robert Williams.

Ensign : William John Wainwright.

No. 5 COMPANY—THE PRESS COMPANY.

Captain : George Bramall.

Lieutenant : Alfred George Walmsley.

Ensign : Edward Pocknell.

No. 6 COMPANY—NEWTON HEATH COMPANY.

Captain : Charles Ellis.	} originally in
Lieutenant : John Hilkirk.	
Ensign : F. Hampson.	
	1st Manchester
	Regiment.

No. 7 COMPANY—KNOTT MILL COMPANY.

Captain :

Lieutenant :

Ensign :

No. 8 COMPANY—PRESTWICH COMPANY.

Captain :

Lieutenant :

Ensign :

The Longsight Company had now left the battalion—in fact its joining the Corps was never carried further than the mere suggestion. Captain Brooks's Company took its number and place, while the M. S. & L. Railway Company came in as No. 4, the Press Company becoming No. 5.

This arrangement was really the first official one, the numbers mentioned above being merely temporary ones given to the companies during the first organization of the battalion.

On December 28th, Captain T. Brooks was requested to look for a suitable room or rooms to be [used as headquarters. Suitable rooms were found at 75, Bridge Street.

On this date a letter from Earl Sefton, Lord Lieutenant of the County, dated 18th December, was read. The Earl asked for information concerning the strength of the companies, the formation of the rifle ranges, and depôts for rifles, stating that if the replies were satisfactory he would offer the services of the Regiment to Her Majesty.

The Manchester Rifle Association issued a circular about this time concerning the price of ammunition. The following were the prices of the regulation Enfield ammunition, as supplied to the Manchester Corps from Schlesinger's Ammunition Works:—

Ball cartridges with caps.

100 at 8/4 a hundred.
500 at 7/10 a hundred.
1,000 at 7/6 a hundred.

Blank cartridges with caps.

100 at 5/6 a hundred.
500 at 5/3 a hundred.
1,000 at 5/0 a hundred.

Terms: Cash on delivery.

The regulation amount of ammunition supplied at cost price to the Corps by the War Office was, per man, 200 rounds ball, 120 rounds blank, 352 percussion caps, and 40 ditto for snapping purposes.

At about the end of November or the beginning of December, 1859, a representative committee was invited to assemble at the War Office by Earl Grey. The committee consisted of Volunteer Officers from all over the kingdom, and their object was to formulate some rules for the self-government of the Volunteer Regiments. The result of the meeting was a model set of rules for a Volunteer Corps, and indirectly the foundation of the Volunteer Regulations. The original model as set out by this committee differs in some particulars from the rules now in existence, so I have thought it worth while to extract the following paragraphs:—

1. The Corps having been raised under Act 44, Geo. III, cap. 54, the members are subject to the provisions of that Act, and to all regulations which have been or shall be issued under the Authority of the Secretary of State for War.

7. After the acceptance of the services of the Corps, future candidates for admission shall be proposed by those gentlemen, two at least of whom shall be members of the Corps, and be admitted on the approval of the Commanding Officer.

11. When the Corps is assembled for actual service, the C.O. is, by Act 44, Geo. III, cap. 54, solely responsible for the discipline of the Corps. It shall, however, be lawful for him at any time to assemble a Court of Inquiry, consisting of two officers and two enrolled members of the Corps, to be appointed by roster, for the purpose of investigating any irregularity, and assisting him in coming to a conclusion upon it. Any enquiry in reference to a commissioned officer shall be made by a court composed of officers of the Volunteer establishment within the county, convened by the authority of the Lord Lieutenant.

15 & 16. All fines to be entered in a book to kept by the C.O. They are due on the first of the month, and to be collected by a sergeant of the company, and paid by him to the several captains.

The fines were the same then as they are now, and by Rule 13 the senior officer present at the time of the irregularity had the power of inflicting the fine with the approval of the C.O.

19. The expense of the ammunition furnished by the Government shall be defrayed out of the funds of the Corps; but the cost of any further ammunition used for the purposes of practice shall be defrayed by the member or members using it.

24. Every member is expected to provide himself with a volunteer rifle manual, and a copy of the rules of the Corps.

Two copies of the above Model Rules were sent to each Commanding Officer. They were requested to make any alterations they considered necessary for their own Corps, and then to send one copy back to the War Office.

1860.

Mr. Walmsley (Lieutenant of the Press Company) was appointed the first Paymaster of the Regiment about 10th January.

The Headquarters of the Regiment at 75 Bridge Street were opened about this date.

The following extracts from letters read at a meeting of the Press Company, held on Thursday, 12th January, show how the Volunteer movement in Manchester was appreciated all over England :—

H.R.H. The Duke of Cambridge assured the Committee "of his high appreciation of the public spirit which "has led employés of the newspaper and printing establish- "ments of Manchester to come forward and enrol themselves "as a Volunteer Corps,' and sent his best wishes for the success "of the Corps."

Lord Stanley "was glad to hear that the gentlemen of "the Press in Manchester are joining in the Volunteer move- "ment, which in their professional capacity they have done so "much to encourage."

Letters written in the same spirit were also received from the Duke of Argyle, the Duke of Marlborough, the Duke of Beaufort, the Earl of Malmesbury, Lord Robert Cecil, the Hon. Algernon Egerton, M.P., etc.

On Saturday, January 28th, the Cheetham Hill Company marched to Kersal Moor for drill. The majority of the members were in uniform. This is the first company of the Regiment that appeared in public as a body. On Tuesday, February 28th, an announcement appeared in the *Guardian* to the effect that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to accept the services of the 3rd Regiment Manchester Rifle Volunteers.

The Regiment is numbered as the 40th Lancashire. Its maximum establishment is to consist of:—

- 1 Lieutenant-Colonel.
- 1 Major.
- 7 Captains.
- 7 Lieutenants.
- 7 Ensigns.
- 1 Adjutant.
- 1 Surgeon.
- 1 Assistant Surgeon.

Captain John Snowden Henry, commanding No. 1 Company, was appointed Major Commandant. This letter was dated February 25th, 1860. The Surgeons were already appointed, Henry Winterbottom being the Surgeon, John Daxon Ward the Assistant Surgeon.

Lieutenant Henry Heaton was attached to the battalion as Adjutant, having been given six months leave from his Regiment—14th foot; at the end of the six months he was confirmed in his appointment.

On Tuesday, March 6th, the second company of the Newton Heath Volunteer Rifles held a meeting at Miles Platting, and elected Mr. James Clark as their Captain. The Company was shortly afterwards incorporated in the 40th Lancashire as No. 9. A second Hulme Company was also raised about this time. Though the letter dated February 25th, accepting the services of the Regiment, laid down a maximum establishment, it appears that permission was readily granted to exceed it. Perhaps, however, "maximum" should read "minimum."

On Wednesday, March 7th, Her Majesty held a Levée of Volunteer Officers, which was attended by representatives of every Regiment of Volunteers in the Kingdom.

The 40th Lancashire Regiment was represented by the following officers: Major Commandant J. S. Henry; Captains E. Ross, Thomas Brooks, Charles Ellis, Robert Williams; Lieutenants Isaac Hall, Thomas Noton, Alfred Knowles; Ensigns W. J. Wainwright, A. D. Foulkes, Edward Pocknell, H. N. Tarr; Surgeon H. Winterbottom; Assistant Surgeon J. D. Ward.

The following paragraph gives one a very good insight into the various patterns of uniforms adopted by the Volunteers at that time:—Dark greys and rifle greens predominated, but many of these dark uniforms were enlivened with facings of red, and silver badges, and chains of belts and pouches; or in some cases the belts themselves of brown leather relieved what but for these points would have been the sombreness of such masses of sad colours; but dark greys and green did not prevail exclusively, there were light greys of your own Manchester Corps, and of the Queen's, with their enrichments of vermilion and silver cord. There was little variety

to note in the cut of the uniforms ; trousers were the rule, knickerbockers the exception. Great variety in the way of feathering, the plumes of the shakos being of horse hair, cocks' feathers, and black cock tail ; some had pom pons. The following is a short description of the scene in the palace :—

The numbers of the successive Regiments were called out by one of the gold sticks, and in fours deep or threes, we defiled through an intervening room, the passage through which is lined by Lord Lieutenants, who at this point took the head of their respective Corps. At the end facing the door by which we entered stood the Queen, the Prince Consort, and their suite. The Queen bowed as we defiled past her, each bowing as we passed their presence, and thence through a series of passages into the streets of London.

The number attending the court was between 2,600 and 2,700

On March, 10th the 4 companies at present equipped, viz., 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th, paraded in Chetham College Yard ; this was their third public appearance, and about 200 rank and file were present. In spite of the snow and dirty weather a route march was carried out through Great Ducie Street to Higher Broughton, and back.

On Saturday, March 17th, Mr. John Schofield Mayson, at this time Ensign in the 1st Manchester Regiment Rifle Volunteers, was elected Captain of the 2nd Hulme Company.

On Friday evening, March 23rd, No. 4 Company (Railway), met for drill in Store Street, where after some drill in the presence of Major Henry and Lieutenant and Adjutant Heaton, Mr. R. G. Underdown, Mr. Sacré, and other friends, Mrs. Ross (wife of the Captain of the Company), presented a silver bugle to Bugler Jonathan Marsden. In making the presentation, Mrs. Ross said : " Gentlemen, as the wife of your captain, I beg to present you with this bugle, and, at the same time, to express my admiration of the noble and patriotic spirit which I doubt not has animated you, and induced each of you to volunteer to prepare yourselves to protect your country. Let me then exhort you to do well what you have so nobly undertaken. Be ever obedient to the call of duty, without which you can never attain perfection. Believe me, I take

the liveliest interest in all that concerns my beloved husband, and therefore most cordially do I offer you my best wishes. I trust that the day is far distant when this bugle shall sound to call you forth to defend your country ; but should the enemy presumptuously dare to invade our much-loved shores, I feel sure that you will be ready at its call to go forth to conquer or to die : then

Proud foes in vain
Prepare the chain
For England unsubdued shall reign."

Bugler Marsden briefly returned thanks for the Company, as did also Lieutenant Williams.

Captain Ross then addressed the Company. Hearty cheers were given for Mrs. Ross and the officers.

The Regiment paraded in Cheetham College Yard on Saturday, March 31st, 350 strong. The M. S. and L. Railway, and the Newton Heath Companies appeared in public for the first time in uniform.

The *Guardian* reporting this parade says: "The 3rd Regiment seems to be generally admitted to be the finest sample of our Manchester Volunteers, for on all sides we hear praises of their general soldierly appearance and their good marching."

On Saturday, April 14th, the Chorlton-on-Medlock Company, which it is intended shall join the 40th Lancashire Regiment, assembled for drill, and afterwards elected Mr. John Sofiano and Mr. James Ford as Lieutenant and Ensign of the Company. This Company became the 9th of the battalion. The badge of the officers undress cap was changed about this time to 40 in gold embroidery. The feather plume of the shako was also changed for a black pom-pon.

On Wednesday evening, April 18th, a meeting of the officers of the various Manchester Volunteer Battalions was held at the Clarence Hotel, Spring Gardens, "for the purpose of taking measures to urge upon the Committee of the Manchester and Salford Rifle Association the necessity of taking immediate steps to provide suitable training and shooting grounds for the Rifle Volunteers." A committee of seven officers, including Captain Brooks and Lieutenant and Adjutant Heaton of the 40th Lancashire, was appointed to consider and report on the most eligible and procurable sites.

The first combined parade of the Volunteers of Manchester and District took place at Heaton Park on Saturday afternoon, April 28th.

The brigade was made up as follows ; the strength of each Regiment is taken at a computation and not from Field states :—

1st Manchester.....	720
2nd Manchester	460
40th Lancashire	440
Ardwick Corps.....	230
North Cheshire Corps (Bowdon and Sale Companies)	90
	1940

The 40th Lancashire paraded at Chetham's College Yard, and took its place in the brigade as it passed by. The weather was delightful, and the streets were thronged with spectators. On arrival at Heaton Park the various Regiments drilled separately, each confining itself to battalion drill. At the conclusion of the drill, the Regiments marched back in brigade.

On Saturday, May 5th, the 40th Lancashire paraded as usual in the College Yard. This was the first occasion that they carried rifles, their "long" Enfields having arrived, and been delivered to the men.

It was on this occasion that the words "Defence not Defiance" were adopted as the motto of the Regiment. They were suggested by Private John B. Marsh, a member of the Press Company, and afterwards a House of Commons reporter.

The *Guardian* of May 11th, states that : "At a recent meeting of the 40th Lancashire Regimental Council, a resolution was unanimously adopted that the Hon. Algernon Egerton, M.P., should be requested to accept the post of Lieutenant-Colonel." Major Henry communicated the wishes of the Council to the hon. gentleman, and yesterday (May 10th) Mr. Egerton met the officers in the orderly room, and expressed his pleasure at receiving the invitation ; his intention of accepting it (subject to approval of the Lord Lieutenant) and of qualifying himself for the duties he would have to perform.

He became Lieutenant-Colonel on May 16th.

The strength of the battalion was now 700.

On Friday evening, May 18th, the officers of the Cheetham Company gave a dinner to the members of the Company. About 70 members were present, and the officers of the Regiment were well represented. During the evening the Drill Instructor of the Company (Sergeant Eaton, of the 96th Foot) was presented with a gold watch and a purse as a return for the exertions made by him in bringing the Company to its present efficient state of drill.

On Friday, May 25th, the officers of the 40th Lancashire entertained their newly-appointed Lieutenant-Colonel, the Hon. A. Egerton, M.P. for South Lancashire, at a dinner at the Palatine Hotel. The room was splendidly decorated, and under a star formed of bayonets was placed in brilliant colours the Regimental motto, "Defence not Defiance."

Major Henry presided, and was supported on his right by the Hon. A. Egerton, M.P., Colonel Wilbraham, Colonel Bond, and W. R. Wood, Esq., and on his left by Lieutenant-General Sir John Pennefather, K.C.B., and Robert Barnes, Esq.

The officers present were : Captains Ellison, Stewart, Palin, Mayson, Ross, Galloway, Hesketh (6th Lancashire Militia), Bayley, Brooks, Glover, Ellis ; Major Bayley ; Lieutenant-Colonel Deakin ; Lieutenants Knowles and Hall ; Ensigns Smith, Barnes, and Wainwright.

Major Henry, in proposing the health of the Hon. A. Egerton, thanked him for having come forward to take charge of the Regiment, and assured him that he had become connected with a body of men of all classes who were determined to do their duty, who were devoted to the service, and were ready to render every assistance to their officers.

Lieutenant-Colonel Egerton, in replying, said that although not strictly a military man, he had already been connected with a Yeomanry Regiment, and that he knew something of the sorrows of war from his sojourn in the Crimea during the Russian Campaign. He hoped to be able to scrape up sufficient time from his Parliamentary duties and business engagements to make himself proficient in his new duties. He anticipated no great difficulty, knowing the discipline into which the Regiment had already been brought by Major Henry and Lieutenant-Adjutant Heaton.

On Saturday, May 26th, Colonel Egerton took command of the battalion on parade for the first time.

After battalion drill on Wednesday evening, June 20th, No. 5 Company (Press) was formed into three sides of a square, and thus addressed by Captain Mayson: "My wife requests your acceptance of this silver bugle, with her best and warmest wishes. The manner of its presentation, if somewhat informal and unprepared, she begs you will excuse on the ground of her anxious wish for you to have it in possession on the great occasion which so shortly awaits you (the Royal Review). I thank you for your courtesy and your diligent attention to duty since I have had the pleasure of being connected with you I joined the Volunteer movement with little or no hesitation, believing it, as I still believe it to be, a national, sound and well-timed movement, yet though my faith is not diminishing nor my confidence wavering, I can respect the conscientious scruples of some who differ from me. The best human institutions, however, have their blemishes, the brightest scabbard soonest rusts, but I appeal to your honest experience, are your engagements less faithfully discharged? Is your hand less ready to help, your heart less wishful to succour than in years gone by? I hope that these bugle notes will call us to generous rivalry on many a peaceful field but should they, alas, summon to sterner work, I trust—nay I know—that we shall, 'shoulder to shoulder,' a faithful little band, do our best in behalf of our dear country and our dearer home. 'Defence not Defiance' is our motto; 'Ready, aye Ready' shall then be our rallying cry."

Lieutenant A. G. Walmsley acknowledged the presentation, and after three cheers for Mrs. Mayson, the company was dismissed.

The bugle bears a suitable inscription, surmounted by the motto of the 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

On Saturday, June 23rd, Her Majesty the Queen reviewed the Volunteers of the Kingdom in Hyde Park, 19,000 men marched past, comprising representatives of every Regiment and Corps in England.

The Lancashire Regiments were brigaded together with the Nottingham Volunteers (Robin Hoods). The Regiments from Manchester sent 2,000 men, and formed part of the 3rd Brigade, 2nd Division.

The 40th Lancashire Regiment—540 strong—assembled at Ardwick Green, and proceeded to London by the Great Northern Line, arriving at King's Cross at half-past twelve. The eight companies were entertained at dinner in various rooms adjoining the Railway Station, and then at half past one they re-assembled for the march to Hyde Park. The route lay through Euston Road, Marylebone Road, and Edgeware Road. In the course of the march the 1st and 2nd Manchester Regiments joined them, and they entered Hyde Park together. At half-past two the various corps having arrived and taken up their positions, H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge, Commander-in-Chief, entered the Park, accompanied by a brilliant staff. It was four o'clock before the firing of ordnance announced that Her Majesty had entered the Park. An escort of Life Guards preceded the Royal carriage. The Prince Consort rode on the right, and the Duke of Cambridge on the left of the carriage, while immediately in the rear were the Prince of Wales as a Colonel of the Guards, the Count of Flanders in a Belgian uniform, and Prince Jules of Holstein. When the Royal carriage arrived at the Royal standard a halt was made, and Her Majesty, the King of the Belgians, and Princess Alice stood up to survey the spectacle. About half a mile in front of them was the centre of a long line of battalions, extending along the whole breadth of the Park. The Mounted Rifles on the right of the line were near the Serpentine, and then in succession came the Honourable Artillery Company, Engineers, Volunteer Guards (Manchester), and Infantry.

The Royal Salute was given, and "God Save the Queen" played by the massed bands of the Household Regiments. The Royal carriage then proceeded to the right of the line, and slowly traversed its whole length, the bands playing the "Duke of York's March." On arriving at the 40th Lancashire, the Prince Consort recognised Colonel Egerton, and halting, asked him which Regiment he had the honour to command. On Colonel Egerton informing him that his was the 40th Lancashire, the Prince remarked "A very fine battalion."

The troops then marched past, and as the 40th Lancashire past the standard the Prince was heard to exclaim, "Bravo 40th Lancashire!" There was no finer body of men (says the

Observer) on the ground than the Manchester Regiments. They marched with steadiness, and their soldierly deportment, martial bearing, and fine appearance procured for them frequent plaudits, bravos, and cheers from the occupants of the galleries and the populace.

The public spirit which had induced and enabled them to leave their homes and travel so many miles was the theme of general conversation. They were honoured by the particular notice of their Sovereign, and have every reason to be pleased with their reception from their brother Volunteers, and the Metropolitan public.

As soon as the troops had returned to their original alignment, the order was given to advance in contiguous columns of battalions. The effect was splendid as the serried masses advanced to their Sovereign in one long line a mile in length. The united bands thundered forth "God Save the Queen" as the Royal Salute was given on the line being halted. This was followed by three cheers. Mounted officers were then called to the front, and assembled round the Duke of Cambridge, who was accompanied by the Prince Consort and the Prince of Wales. The Duke said that he had the commands of the Queen to express the deep gratification Her Majesty felt at the magnificent sight she had just witnessed. For his own part, he must say that he had never in his life seen movements carried out by a large body of men with greater precision and less error than those that he had that day witnessed, and he begged the Commanding Officers of Brigades and Battalions to thank the officers and men under their command for their attendance and general bearing on so interesting an occasion.

The Review was at an end, and the Queen and the Royal suite slowly left the ground. Then the public, sweeping across the ground like a cloud of dust, rushed up to the long line of Volunteers, cheering them, hailing them, surveying them with admiration, calling out bravo, and shaking hands with them.

The 40th returned to the Great Northern Station, where tea was provided for them. At ten they entrained, and arrived in Manchester at half-past six in the morning. Before leaving the ground they were addressed by General Russell, C.B., commanding their brigade, who congratulated them on the admirable manner in which they had gone through their field day, especially considering the short time that some of them had been in training.

On July 14th, the 40th assembled for drill in the College Yard, and marched to Old Trafford. After drill was over the Regiment formed a battalion square, and Major Henry presented Lieutenant and Adjutant Heaton with a Whitworth Rifle, as a token of the appreciation of the Regiment, and of the manner in which he had distinguished himself at Wimbledon. Lieutenant Heaton competed for the Queen's Prize, and made the greatest number of hits at 800, 900, and 1,000 yards. The rifle was in an oaken box, accompanied with the usual fittings. It contained the following inscription: "Presented to Henry Heaton, Esq., by the Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Privates of the 3rd Regiment of M. R. Volunteers, as an acknowledgment of the high position he held at the Wimbledon Rifle Contest, July 7th, 1860."

Lieutenant Heaton, in acknowledging the presentation, said that to him it came as a matter of surprise and delight, and feeling proud of the 3rd Regiment, he should do all in his power to promote its efficiency.

On Tuesday evening, August 7th, the members of No. 6 (Newton Heath) Company, assembled at the Mechanics' Institute Miles Platting, preparatory to the presentation of a bugle to the Company. Mrs. Charles Ellis (the donor) on her arrival was loudly cheered. After complimenting the Company on their soldier-like appearance, and the great improvement they had lately made, she said: "Allow me, as the wife of your captain, to present you with this bugle; may it produce no uncertain sound, but may its cheering notes long be heard calling you to a peaceful duty; and should the time arrive (which I trust a kind Providence may avert) when its clear notes call you to defend your hearths and homes, I feel that every member of your Company would at once rally round your motto, 'Defence not Defiance.'"

On Saturday, August 11th, a Review of the Lancashire and Cheshire Volunteers took place at Newton-le-Willows, about midway between Manchester and Liverpool. The Volunteers mustered considerably more than 8,000. The weather could hardly have been worse, and the ground, which is capable of holding on its surface a large quantity of water, could hardly have been in a more shocking condition. The evolutions commenced in a moderate rain which when the march past commenced became a deluge.

The 40th, under Colonel Egerton, reached the ground at about 3 o'clock, and were almost the first to arrive. Each Regiment was met by Captain Brooks (40th), Hon. Secretary to the Review Committee, and Lieutenant Heaton, who conducted them to their positions. The troops were formed into four brigades, the 40th being the 4th battalion of the 1st brigade, of which Colonel Wilbraham, C.B., was in command. The strength of the battalion was 550.

At half-past five Lieutenant-General Sir George Wetherall, K.C.B., arrived on the ground, followed by Major Harman (Assistant Inspector of Volunteers), Lord Sefton, etc. No. 9 Company of the 40th supplied the orderly bugler. Various changes of position were carried out, each being covered by a battalion thrown out to the front in skirmishing order, firing blank. After the march past, Sir George Wetherall called the Commanding Officers to the front and said: "Gentlemen, Commanding Officers, Knowing as I do the intelligence which pervades the ranks of the Corps which I have had so much pleasure in reviewing to day, I ought not perhaps to express my astonishment at the way in which they have moved; but I declare to you on my honour as a soldier that I have seen many brigades of the line move worse; some of the movements were admirably done. I especially remarked the movement in line—the most difficult manœuvre, perhaps, that men have to perform—it was excellent. I shall have the greatest pleasure in reporting to the Secretary for War, which I am sure he will be very glad to hear, the great proficiency you have attained.

The men were then dismissed, and had refreshments in some tents that had been pitched on the ground. The "fall in" sounded at about nine, and at half-past the 40th entrained, reaching Ordsal Lane Station at a quarter to twelve.

On August 14th, it was announced in the *Gazette*, that Her Majesty had been graciously pleased to accept the services of the 9th Company (Chorlton on Medlock) of the 40th Lancashire Volunteers.

On Saturday, August 25th, the Regiment, accompanied by most of the other Local Corps, availed themselves of an invitation of the M. S. & L. Railway Company to proceed for a day's excursion to Grimsby and Hull. The Regiment, 450 strong, under the command of Major Henry, assembled at a quarter to seven on Ardwick Green, and headed by their band marched to Ardwick Goods Station, where they entrained for their destination, arriving at Grimsby at 11-10. On their arrival they were received by the 2nd Lincolnshire Artillery, and the 6th Lincolnshire Rifles with a "General Salute." The whole of the visitors having been formed up outside the station marched through the town, headed by the Grimsby Artillery and Rifles, and their bands. The town and the ships in the harbour were decorated for the occasion. On arrival at the Royal Docks they partook of refreshments provided by the Railway Company. The rooms were decorated with flags and the Regimental motto, "Defence not Defiance." After the meal the Regiment embarked with the Manchester Artillery in the Company's steamer "Sheffield," the "Manchester" carrying the rest of the troops. The boats started at 1-45 p.m. and reached Hull at 3 p.m. On arrival the visitors were met by the 4th East Yorkshire Artillery and the 1st East Yorkshire Rifles, who, drawn up on the pier in open order, gave them the "General Salute." Having disembarked, the troops were formed up as follows:—

Hull Artillery and Band.

Hull Rifles.

40th Lancashire Regiment with their Bands.

Cheshire Battalion.

Grimsby Rifles.

Grimsby Artillery.

At half-past three the troops reached Lime Kiln Brick Yard, where they piled arms and were dismissed till a quarter to six. The officers of the various battalions assembled at Glover's Hotel to partake of a luncheon at the invitation of the Railway Company. Captain Ross presided. After the troops had fallen in again they were marched back to the steamers, and were conveyed to New Holland, where trains were in waiting to convey them to Manchester.

Referring to the meeting held on April 18th, at which the advisability of taking steps to obtain suitable training and shooting rounds for the Manchester Rifle Volunteers was discussed, and at which a committee was appointed, another meeting was held by the Manchester and Salford Rifle Association at the Town Hall on Thursday, August 30th, Mr. Chadwick being in the chair. A piece of ground a mile from Patricroft Station was favourably reported on as being capable of providing a range of between 500 and 600 yards. It was suggested that the three Manchester Regiments should use it two days a week each. Another piece of ground was also reported on favourably near Barton Moss, which the tenant farmer said they might use for the next six months for £15. It required no draining, and would permit of long range practice. After a short discussion it was resolved that the chairman should take steps to acquire both sites, and also to order a number of targets, not exceeding 50, to be in readiness for immediate practice.

A Review of the Lancashire Volunteers was held on Saturday, September 1st, at Knowsley Park, on the invitation of its owner, the Earl of Derby. At 5-0 p.m. Sir George Wetherall reviewed the troops who numbered 10,000, and Lord Derby undertook the whole of the commissariat arrangements. The weather was fine, and thus afforded a great contrast to the review at Newton-le-Willows. The Regiment formed the 3rd battalion of the 2nd brigade under Colonel Crofton. They mustered 460, and were under the command of Colonel Egerton. The General first passed down the line and inspected the troops, after which they marched past. After the review was over, and the refreshments provided by Lord Derby partaken of, the various regiments marched off the ground.

On September 25th, the "Newton Review" Rifle Contest opened at Southport. Captain Brooks and Lieutenant Heaton were the Hon. Secretaries of the Committee, and an advertisement issued by them in the *Guardian* of September 22nd is dated from the Orderly Room, 3rd Manchester R. V., Cross Street. No record can be found of the establishment of this orderly room, but it may be presumed that it was opened soon after the establishment of the headquarters of the Regiment in Bridge Street, the accommodation there not being sufficient to provide an orderly room.

The Rifle Contest lasted till September 29th, and the members of the 40th won the following prizes, which were distributed on Monday night, October 1st, by General Sir George Wetherall:—

Mr. Robert Barnes' Prize, open to the Volunteers of Manchester, Salford, and Ardwick. First prize, £50 : Private James Rogerson (No. 3 Company), 15 points.

The Legh Challenge Cup, value £80, Cup and Silver Medal : Private Kemp, (No. 2 Company) 17 points.

This Cup represents the profits of the Newton Review, and has to be won three times in succession to become the property of the winner.

On finishing firing in this competition, Private Kemp was escorted off the ground by the whole of the members of the Regiment present, and on the scores being officially issued he was greeted with three hearty cheers. This competition was confined to members of those corps who were present at the Newton Review.

At the Distribution of Prizes in the Free Trade Hall, the three Manchester Regiments provided Guards of Honour at the various entrances and staircases. The bands of these Regiments were massed in the gallery.

The old Volunteer Colours carried by the Newton Heath and Failsworth Companies in 1804, which had hung in the Tower of London since 1815, had recently been forwarded by the Right Honourable Sidney Herbert, Minister of War, to the Rev. William Hutchinson, Rector of Newton Heath. The interesting ceremony of carrying them to the Parish Church at Newton Heath took place on Sunday morning, October 21st, when the first and second Newton Heath Companies, (the 6th and 9th of the 40th Lancashire Regiment) were invited by the Rector to form an escort, and assembled at Miles Platting for the purpose. The 6th Company under Captain Ellis marched in front followed by the Colours, the Queen's being carried by Lieutenant Hilkirk, and the Regimental by Ensign Smith. The 9th Company, under Captain Clark, brought up the rear. On arrival at the church the Colours were hung on each side of the organ. The Rector preached an impressive sermon, taking for his text, Ephesians, chapter 6, verses 10 and 11. After service the two companies returned to Miles Platting, when they were dismissed.

On November 21st, Major Buchanan, Inspector of Volunteers for Lancashire and Cheshire, inspected the books and rifles of the 40th Lancashire Regiment. He visited the orderly room in Town Hall Buildings, Cross Street, and afterwards proceeded to the drill rooms of the various companies, and inspected the arms. At the conclusion of his inspection, he expressed himself very well satisfied with the state of the arms and the manner in which the books were kept.

On Tuesday, December 15th, a Ball was given in the Free Trade Hall in aid of the funds for the local Volunteer Regiments. There were 1,700 guests present, who danced to the music of the band of the 10th Hussars.

1861.

On January 2nd the first meeting was held of a series of monthly meetings of the Adjutants and Officers of the Manchester Corps. These meetings owed their origin to Captain Brooks (40th), and their object was mutual advice and assistance. The whole of the local regiments fell in with the proposal, and at this meeting the following resolution was unanimously adopted:—

“ Unless satisfactory reasons be given for leaving, a period of twelve months must elapse before any Volunteer (whether an Officer, N.C.O., or Private) who resigns in one corps shall be eligible for re-admission into any other of the Manchester Corps.”

A resolution to this effect was considered necessary owing to the inconveniences caused by the numerous changes of corps on the part of both officers and men.

On Saturday, January 26th, the Regiment held the first parade of the year. On this parade the men wore the shako for the first time. It had a black “ pom-pon,” or bob, and the ornament was bronze. The device was a Star of Brunswick, bearing in the centre a raised bugle, and on the inner border the title of the Regiment “ Third Manchester Rifle Volunteers,” and its motto, “ Defence not Defiance ”.

On February 16th (Saturday) a general parade of the Manchester Volunteers took place. The total strength was about 3,500. All the Corps fell in on the Infirmary flags, and the streets surrounding the building. At half-past three, column of route was formed, and the troops marched down Oxford Road through Longsight and back to the Infirmary, where they were dismissed, after the bands in succession had played the National Anthem. The line extended from Victoria Street to the Brunswick Hotel, Piccadilly. The Regiment, 534 strong, was under the command of Captain Brooks. Though this parade had been mooted some time ago, and postponed till the weather became more settled, the march was unfortunately performed in a fine drizzle. The Regiment at this date consisted of nine companies, and its full strength was 721.

On Monday, April 1st, the Press Company held a shooting match on the White Moss range at Moston. The Captain of the Company (Captain Mayson), had offered six prizes—three at 150 yards, and three at 200 yards—to be shot for with Long Enfields. These prizes were in money, with the exception of a Short Enfield and Bayonet, which was won by Sergeant T. Hunt, with a score of six points. Major Henry distributed the prizes.

On Saturday, April 20th, Barton Moss range was approved of by the Government Inspector, and re-opened for musketry. It had been previously temporarily opened, for on November 17th, 1860, the first squad of 50 men under Lieutenant Noton fired ten rounds each at 50 and 100 yards. Since this occasion the range had been very much improved. Mess rooms had been built for the officers and privates, and furnished with separate refreshment bars. A large and commodious kitchen was added to the rear of the building, and a large space of cellaring was devoted to storage purposes. A large shed was erected for shelter in unfavourable weather, in which a refreshment bar was provided.

The *Guardian* of May 10th states that it had been recently decided that the Regiment would encamp on a suitable ground contiguous to the city for a period of one month. Every facility would be given to men attending their daily pursuits at the ordinary hours. Kersal Moor was first selected, but a formidable difficulty arose in carrying out the scheme, and it was determined

to seek another locality. Eventually the idea was abandoned because the Government were unable to provide tents. The following letter is of interest in connection with the above. It was written by Mr. Edward Lloyd, Junior, who offered one of his large fields close to Kersal Moor :—

“I have seen so much of the Volunteers, and am so convinced, that on no occasion would they offer annoyance to anybody, that I feel quite easy and have great pleasure in being able to grant your request on behalf of the 3rd Manchester Volunteers.”

On May 16th (Thursday) a silver bugle was presented to the recently formed 10th Company by Mrs. Smith, the wife of the Captain, in the drill room, Coupland Street. The presentation was made on the completion of the evening drill, and was duly acknowledged by Lieutenant Carrig. This Company is the second Chorlton-on-Medlock Company, which was raised on February 19th.

On Saturday afternoon a ceremony serving in an interesting manner to connect the Patriotic Volunteers of the past generation with those of the present day took place in the Mayor's Parlour at the Town Hall. The Colours of the 1st Battalion of the Independent Manchester and Salford Volunteers of 1803, which for a long time have remained in the custody of the Rector and Trustees of St. John's Church, were formally presented to the 5th (Press Company). The Company, which mustered in full force, were drawn up on one side of the room in open order, the remaining space was occupied by spectators. The Mayor, who was to have presided, was called away by the death of a near relative, and his place was taken by the Ex-Mayor, (Mr. Alderman Ivie Mackie). Amongst the gentlemen present besides the Rev. W. Huntingdon, the rector of St. John's, and Mr. Woolam, the trustee by whom the presentation was made, there were also Colonel Wilbraham, C.B., Adjutant-General of the Northern District; Major Mawson and Lieutenant J. Sowler, of the Manchester Artillery; Major Henry; Captain and Adjutant Heaton; Captains Ellis, Galloway, Bayley; Ensigns Wainwright and Shaw; the Town Clerk; Mr. W. Wood, Mr. J. W. Williams, Mr. R. Wood, and other honorary members of the Company.

Mr. J. Woolam, in making the presentation, said that he felt it a privilege to have lived to speak of the time of the old Volunteers. He bore upon his breast a gold medal which had been given to one of his brothers, who served in the Volunteers called out by the wars of the first Napoleon.

The Colours had belonged to the 1st Battalion of the Independent Manchester and Salford Volunteers—a Regiment of 400 men—commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel G. Phillips, to whom they were presented by Miss Halley on the 9th of April, 1804, at the house of Major Marshall. The original name of the Regiment was the 1st Battalion, (4th class) Manchester and Salford Volunteers, having been raised under the 4th class, named in an Act known as the “Levy en Masse,” but in order to extend their ranks they subsequently changed their appellation. They remained in existence till 1809, when it is supposed they joined the local Militia, for nothing more is heard of them. Their Colours came into the keeping of the Rector of St. John’s. They are of silk, four feet square. The Queen’s Colour bears in its centre the cypher of the reigning monarch (George III), surrounded by a garter, on which is inscribed the name of the Regiment. The Regimental Colour is of blue silk, and has a small Union Jack in the corner, the arms of Manchester and Salford are in the centre, surmounting the title of the battalion. On a scroll above the arms are these mottoes : “Agnoscent Britanni suam causam” (Britons recognize their own cause); “Ituri in aciem, et majores vestros et posteros cogitate” (When marching to battle think of your ancestors, think also of posterity).

The Colours were brought in and handed to the Lieutenant and Ensign of the Company (A. G. Walmsley and E. Pocknell). Captain Mayson acknowledged the presentation on behalf of the Company. Colonel Wilbraham said that he was sure that the presentation of Colours and even of bugles to Volunteer Corps served a most important purpose. In the line it was a matter of emulation amongst them to stand true to their Colours, and he regarded it as another guarantee for the permanence of the Volunteer Corps when they became possessed of flags to rally round. The Company then escorted the colours to Chetham College, where they were temporarily deposited. As the Company entered the College Yard they were saluted by the Regiment, which was drawn up for the usual parade, and the band played the National Anthem.

These Colours were afterwards removed to Captain John William Maclure's house—he then being in command of No. 5 Company ; and were eventually placed in the officers' mess at their present headquarters, where they now are.

On Saturday, June 29th, the Regiment was inspected at the Regent Road Barracks by Major Manners. Colonel Egerton was in command, and about 450 men were in the ranks. The Inspecting Officer first made a minute inspection of the men and the arms, and afterwards witnessed the usual battalion manœuvres. After the inspection the battalion, accompanied by Major Manners' marched back to St. Ann's Square, where they were dismissed.

The following order was afterwards issued : “ Colonel Egerton is authorized by Major Manners to express his satisfaction with the appearance of the Regiment at the recent inspection. Colonel Egerton is much gratified that the Corps has passed the ordeal of its first inspection with such credit to itself.

The second Newton Review took place on Saturday, August 3rd, and passed off very successfully. Sir George Wetherall was the reviewing officer, and parade was confined to Lancashire Volunteers only. The troops mustered about 8,000 strong. Sir George Wetherall arrived on the ground at half-past four, accompanied by the Earl of Sefton, the Lord Lieutenant of the County, Sir Robert Gerard, Bart., of the Lancashire Hussars, and the following staff : Colonel Greathead, Major Manners, (Assistant Inspector of Volunteers), Captain Eteson, (3rd Regiment), and Captain Hill, (30th Regiment), A.D.C.'s. Colonel McMurdo, Inspector of Volunteers, was also present.

The 40th Lancashire, 500 strong, under Colonel Egerton, arrived on the ground at a quarter to three, their band playing “ Merry Maids of England.” They marched into their place as the 3rd battalion of the first brigade, under Sir J. Jones. After the inspection and some battalion movements came the march past. When this was done, Sir George Wetherall having called the commanding officers to the front, told them that there was a marked improvement in all their movements since he had seen them before, a twelvemonth ago. At seven o'clock the troops moved off the ground, and returned to Manchester by train.

At the Lancashire Rifle Contest, which concluded on Saturday, August 31st, the following officers and men of the regiment won the prizes mentioned against their names :

The Lord Lieutenant's Cup.....Captain Heaton.

£10, 300 yards.....Private R. Lathbury.

Liverpool Corn Exchange: First

Prize, £25Captain Heaton.

Greatest aggregate score, £20.....Captain Heaton.

£10, 400 yards Captain Heaton.

£10, 500 yards.....Sergeant Kemp.

By a judicious determination it has been arranged that the different regiments in Manchester and the neighbourhood shall meet periodically for brigade drill. The first of these drills took place on Saturday, September 21st. The following Regiments were present: 1st, 3rd, and 4th Manchester, the Manchester Artillery, and the Ardwick and Salford Corps. The Regiment paraded 300 strong. Colonel Lord Grey de Wilton took command of the brigade.

The second brigade drill took place in Mr. R. Andrews' grounds at Harpurhey, when Colonel Deakin, of the 2nd Manchester Rifle Volunteers, commanded.

The Volunteers took their place for the first time in a Review of the Regular Troops on Saturday, October 12th, when the 1st Royal Regiment and the 13th Light Dragoons, who composed the garrison of Manchester, were reviewed by Sir George Wetherall on the Racecourse. The Regiment, 520 strong, under Colonel Egerton, was brigaded with the 1st Royal Regiment in the 1st brigade, under Colonel Holcombe (1st Royals). The total number on the ground was 3,300.

At about this time the officers of the Regiment were photographed for the first time in a group. The picture, which was taken by Mr. Eastham, of Manchester and Halifax, was six feet long by two feet in height, and contained 35 figures.

On Saturday, October 19th, the 4th (M. S. & L. Railway) Company formed a guard of honour to the Prince of Wales at Worksoop Station, when his Royal Highness proceeded from Clumber to Cambridge. Some of the members of the Company and the band were slightly injured by an accident that occurred to the train on their return journey. On this occasion many small articles

of equipment were lost. The men of the Company were discussing this fact among themselves, when they were interrupted by the big drummer of the band, who said: "You have nothing to complain about in losing those little things, I have lost the big drum."

The Manchester Rifle Contest took place on Barton Moss range on Saturday, October 26th, when the following prizes were won by the members of the Regiment:—

Rifle St. Leger, 2nd prize.....Sergeant Kemp.

Manchester CupLieutenant Hil Kirk.

On Saturday, November 2nd, the funeral of Private W. Kay, of No. 6 Company, took place with full military honours.

At the Rifle Contest on Barton Moss on Saturday, November 9th, the Regiment took third place in Mr. Chadwick's £25 Cup. Sergeant Kemp won Colonel Egerton's Prize (a cup) in a competition confined to members of the battalion, while Lieutenant Walmsley took the second prize (a rifle).

On Thursday evening, December 5th, a complimentary dinner was given to Captain the Hon. Joseph Denman, R.N., by the officers of the Manchester Volunteer Regiments at the Palatine Hotel. It was mainly owing to Captain Denman's energies that the Volunteer movement in Manchester was a success. Colonel Egerton presided, and nearly all the officers of the Regiment were present.

On Friday night, December 13th, an Assault-at-Arms was held in the Free Trade Hall, in aid of the funds of the Hulme and Chorlton Companies of the Regiment.

The whole of the Manchester Volunteers paraded at nine o'clock on Monday, December 23rd, and marched to the Cathedral, where a special service was held in respect to the recent death of the Prince Consort. Each man had a band of crape round his left arm. Major Brooks commanded the Regiment, which was 520 strong. The officers had the ornaments on their shakos covered with crape.

During this year, dating from September 1st (Army Order dated August 22nd), arrangements were made by the War Office to supply Sergeant Instructors to the various Volunteer Corps already formed.

An Army Order, dated October 8th, offered opportunities for Volunteers to go into camp and be brigaded with the Regulars at Aldershot or Shorncliffe.

1862.

On Friday night, February 28th, the Non-Commissioned Officers of the Regiment gave a Ball at the Mechanics' Institute. The large hall was simply but effectively decorated. The committee were fortunate enough to secure the Colours belonging to the old Manchester and Salford and Newton Heath Volunteers of 1803, which were placed conspicuously at the end of the hall, fronting the orchestra. Other military devices and trophies were disposed in front of the gallery and orchestra. Over the orchestra, in which was placed the band of the 1st Royals, the Regimental motto, "Defence not Defiance," was displayed. Most of the officers of the Regiment, as well as several from the other Manchester Corps, were present.

On Tuesday, March 25th, an Assault-at-Arms was given in the Free Trade Hall in aid of the funds of the Regiment.

The Rifle St. Leger Competition was fired at Barton Moss on April 5th, Captain Heaton being the winner.

On Monday, April 21st, a Rifle Match was shot off between Manchester and Halifax, which ended in a victory by two points for Manchester. Of the eight men in the team, the Regiment furnished four.

At the Metropolitan Rifle Contest, which came off during the week ending June 14th, Sergeant Kemp won the Great Metropolitan Stakes, tied for a Silver Cup, and won a Rifle.

On Saturday, June 28th, the Regiment was inspected by Major Manners at the Salford Barracks, who complimented them very highly on their efficiency. 500 men were on parade.

On Thursday, July 10th, His Highness the Viceroy of Egypt left Manchester for London. A guard of honour of 300 Volunteers was drawn up on the approach to London Road Station, composed of two companies and the band of the Regiment.

On Saturday, August 2nd, the whole of the Regiments of Volunteers in Manchester were reviewed by Colonel McMurdo, C.B., Inspector General of Volunteers, in Heaton Park. The Regiment was under the command of Captain Heaton, and numbered 460. After the usual inspection and march past, Colonel McMurdo expressed his great satisfaction at their efficiency.

On Saturday, August 30th, after the distribution of the prizes in the Lancashire Rifle Contest at Altcar, a night attack took place. The Regiment, 520 strong, under the command of Major Brooks, formed part of the attacking force under Colonel W. Parke, C.B.

At the Highland Rifle Association Annual Contest, Captain Heaton, who was the only Englishman present, won the Champion Cup, the Presidents Prize, the Strangers' Cup, the Member's Cup, the All Comers' Prize, besides several Sweepstakes. The competition was brought to a close on Friday, September 25th.

On Saturday, October 4th, Sir George Wetherall, commanding the Northern District, held a Review of Regulars and Volunteers in Heaton Park. The Regiment, 500 strong, under the command of Major Brooks, formed part of the first brigade. Colonel Edwards, C.B., commanding the 49th Foot, was in command of the brigade, which also included his own Regiment. After the usual inspection and some manœuvres came the march past. The total number of troops on the ground was 4,000.

1863.

On Saturday, January 31st, the Regimental Challenge Cup was shot for, for the first time. The Cup had been purchased by subscriptions from the officers of the Regiment, to encourage a greater interest in rifle practice, and to become the personal property of the owner had to be won three times in succession. The first winner was Corporal Anderson, of the Press Company.

On Tuesday, February 5th, the Regiment, 200 strong, with its band, paraded in the M. S. & L. Railway Company's Yard, in Ducie Street, under Major Brooks, and was marched on to the arrival platform in London Road Station.

Colonel the Hon. Algernon Egerton had recently married Lady Alice Cavendish, the daughter of Lord George Cavendish. As the happy pair left the train they were received by the Regiment with a general salute. Colonel Egerton delivered a brief address to the officers and men, and then drove off amid the loud cheers of the crowd who had assembled at the station.

On Saturday, February 14th, there was a general parade of the Manchester and Salford Volunteers. The Regiments assembled in the neighbourhood of the Royal Infirmary, and afterwards marched through Market Street, St. Ann's Square, Oxford Road, Victoria Park, Stockport Road, back to the Infirmary, where they were dismissed. The Regiment paraded 562 strong, under Colonel Egerton.

On Tuesday, March 10th, the wedding of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales was celebrated by a parade of the whole of the Regulars and Volunteers in Manchester and Salford. About 3,000 men were on parade. Each Regiment paraded at its own rendezvous, and then marched to Peel Park, where General Sir George Wetherall took command. At noon the troops fired a *feu de joie*, the artillery firing a Royal Salute of 21 guns. The 40th were 530 strong, under Colonel Egerton. After firing the *feu de joie*, and giving a Royal Salute, the troops marched off the ground, entered Manchester by the Albert Bridge, passed through John Dalton Street, Cross Street, St. Ann's Square, Market Street, and Grosvenor Street to St. Peter's Square, where they were dismissed.

On Saturday, March 14th, the officers of the Regiment entertained the members at dinner at the Belle Vue Gardens. This was the first festive meeting of the Regiment as a Corps. About 513 members attended. Colonel Egerton presided, and in proposing the loyal toasts referred to the recent marriage of the Prince of Wales, which he said was the chief reason of their assembling together. The toast was received with hearty cheering, Mr. Jennison's band playing the Danish National Anthem.

On Saturday, March 28th, the second competition for the Regimental Challenge Cup came off. Sergeant G. Hughes, of No. 2 Company, won the Cup, last year's winner (Corporal Anderson) taking the second prize. The third competition took place on Saturday, April 11th, when Corporal Winstanley, of No. 9 Company won it. At the fourth on April 25th, and the fifth competitions (May 9th), the Cup was won by Colour-Sergeant Canavan, of the Press Company. At the next competition it was won by Sergeant Holden, of No. 7 Company.

On Saturday, April 20th, a rifle competition between the Rifle Corps of Bristol and Manchester took place at Tottenham Rifle Ranges. The stakes were £100 a side, Captain Ross was umpire, and Lord Elcho and other Volunteer officers were present. Captain Heaton was the Manchester champion, and Sergeant Gibbs represented Bristol. The contest was 10 shots each at 700, 800, 900, and 1,000 yards. Bristol was victorious, making 117, against Manchester's 111.

On Saturday, June 27th, the Regiment assembled in Chetham College Yard, 493 strong, under Colonel Egerton, for inspection. The G.O.C. Northern District having issued an order to the effect that all inspections of Volunteer battalions should take place in Peel Park, the Regiment marched off and was formed up in the Park at about four o'clock to receive the Inspecting Officer, Colonel Bruce. The Regiment marched past in column and mass, was inspected in line by Colonel Bruce, and then went through some battalion movements. The inspection was concluded at half past six, when the battalion left the Park.

On Sunday, August 9th, the funeral of the late Colour-Sergeant Fletcher took place at Cheetham Hill Cemetery. About 250 members followed the remains to the grave, the cortège being headed by the firing party and the band.

While on a visit to Buxton, Captain Hall said he commanded one of the best companies in the Volunteers, and issued a challenge, which was taken up by Captain Hallewell, of the 3rd Derbyshire Corps. The competition was one for superiority in Company Drill, and came off on Wednesday, October 7th. Each Company consisted of 40 rank and file, 5 N.C.O's, and 3 officers. Each Company was put through the Manual, Platoon, and Bayonet Exercises. Captain Contin, Adjutant of the Liverpool Rifle Brigade, was the umpire, and in giving his decision he said that though the 40th Lancashire Company was quicker in its movement, the Derbyshire Company was much steadier, and he must make the award in favour of the latter. Captain Hall commanded the 9th Company.

The Annual Heaton Park Review, took place on Saturday, October 10th, Colonel Egerton commanded the first brigade, Major Brooks commanded the Regiment, which was 417 strong. The Inspector-General of Volunteers, Colonel McMurdo, reviewed the troops.

The returns, completed on December 18th, gave the following details of the battalion :—

Total strength.....	700.
Total number earning grant of £1	592.
Total number earning higher grant of £1 10s. ...	298.
Marksmen	49.
Total first class shots.....	159.
Total second class shots	298.
Total third class shots	450.

The amount of Government Grant earned was £754 10s.

1864.

On Saturday, March 18th, the Regiment paraded for the first time in the year. Since last year the uniform had been altered. The tunic, which up to now had no braiding on the body, was provided with three rows of braid across it. The edges were also braided and ornamented with three olivettes. The tunic was fastened with hooks, and not with buttons as formerly.

On Saturday, May 26th, the Regiment, 563 strong, under Colonel Egerton, paraded at Chetham College, and marched to Salford Barracks, where it was inspected by Colonel Cadwallader Adams, commanding 49th Foot. The Inspecting Officer said that he was well satisfied with the way in which they had gone through the various manœuvres, and would be happy to make a favourable report.

At the County of Lancaster Rifle Association Meeting, which was brought to a close at Altcar on Saturday, June 18th, the following prizes fell to members of the battalion :—

- All Comers' Match, 1st prizeCaptain Heaton.
- All Comers' Match, 2nd prizeSergeant Kemp.

At the Wimbledon Meeting (July 24th), Captain Heaton won the "Volunteer Service Gazette" Prize, value £25. Ensign Hughes won the Storms Prize, Range B, value £10.

On Saturday afternoon, August 20th, a Shooting Match took place at Astley range between the three Manchester Regiments. The 40th Lancashire won the match with 337 points.

On Saturday, September 24th, a Challenge Cup offered by Colonel Lloyd, of the 1st Manchester Regiment, was competed for at Barton Moss range. The 1st Manchester Regiment won the Cup, the 40th Lancashire taking the second place. Five Regiments competed.

The Annual Returns of the Regiment, published on December 15th, show a total strength of 758, of which 721 were efficient.

Marksmen	124.
First-class shots	215.
Second-class shots	275.
Third-class shots.....	268.

1865.

The Distribution of Prizes won by the members of the battalion took place on the evening of January 4th in the Music Hall, Belle Vue Gardens. Colonel Egerton was in the chair, and distributed the prizes. In his preliminary speech, the Colonel said the condition of the Regiment was highly satisfactory, and owing to Captain Heaton's exertions the Government Grant earned was very high.

Captain Heaton read a report which stated that in order to stimulate the Sergeants to increased exertions, the committee, with the Colonel's consent, resolved to present handsome badges to the Sergeants of Companies which should earn the largest average amount per man. The badges were awarded to No. 4 Company for shooting, and to No. 9 Company for efficiency in drill. After the distribution was over, the remainder of the evening was spent in dancing.

The eleventh competition for the Regimental Challenge Cup took place on Saturday, January 28th, when it was won by Private Henry Cooper, of No. 10 Company.

A Small Bore Rifle Match, originating in a challenge issued by Mr. Rigby, of Dublin, to Captain Heaton and Captain MacGregor of London, took place in 17 Counties in England, Ireland, and Scotland. The conditions were that each squad should pay an entrance fee of £1, and five men should be chosen to compete on their respective ranges. Each competitor should fire 10 rounds at 800, 900, and 1,000 yards, using any small bore rifle, any position, and Wimbledon scoring. Three competitions were set apart for this match, and the prizes were to be awarded to those competitors who should make the highest aggregate score in their two best competitions. The match was completed on 1st July, when the following results were published :

Aggregate at the three ranges: Third Prize, Captain Heaton, £15.

Prizes at separate ranges: At 800 yards, Sergeant Kemp, £5; at 1,000 yards, Mr. Holt and Mr. E. Cunliffe, £5.

On September 9th (Saturday), a Rifle Match took place between the 40th Lancashire and the 2nd Lancashire Rifle Volunteers, each corps shooting simultaneously on their own ranges. The 40th won by 50 points.

Captain Heaton won the first prize in Class A, All-Comers Match, open to Volunteers in Great Britain and Canada; Captain Turner won the second prize in the same class. This result was published on December 4th, the shooting having taken place during the summer.

1866.

The winners of the prizes for the most central cartons at the Wimbledon Meeting, which took place in July, included the following members of the battalion :—

ANY RIFLE.

Captain Turner, £30 at 500 yards.

Captain Heaton, £5 at 500 yards.

Captain Heaton, £15 at 800 yards.

On Saturday, September 8th, Private William Holt, of No. 9 Company, was fatally injured on Barton Moss range. He was kneeling to fire when a bullet struck him in the back, came out of his side, and took the direction of another squad of men who were firing, but fortunately passed over their heads. The accident was occasioned by Private James Brown, of the same Company, who had loaded his rifle, and laid it on the ground, capped, and at full cock, for the purpose of loading Sergeant Matthews' rifle, who was keeping the register, when from some inexplicable reason the rifle exploded. An official enquiry was held on this circumstance, and very stringent orders issued to prevent such accidents in future. Brown and Holt were great friends, and Brown never recovered after this accident, but died shortly afterwards.

The Annual Review of the Manchester Volunteers took place on Saturday, September 29th, at Harpurhey. Colonel Erskine was the reviewing officer. The Regiment, commanded by Major Clark, comprised 32 officers, 45 sergeants, 62 bandsmen and buglers, and 240 rank and file. After the inspection in line, the troops, about 1,500 strong, marched past. A few brigade movements followed.

During the latter part of this year, a Bronze Badge was issued to be worn by officers and men alike on the left fore-arm. The design consisted of a circular plate surmounted by a crown. In the centre of the circular plate was the figure 7 in relief, while round it were these words: "40th Lancashire R. V. (upper half) years service (lower half)." It was to be worn by all the original members who had in November completed seven years' service. The issue as far as the records go was never repeated, and might be looked on as the forerunner of the stars at present worn to indicate periods of five years' service.

The fatal accident on the 8th September was the second one this year, Corporal Anderson having been shot through the head while marking on the 24th May. It was only found out that Anderson had been shot through his not marking further shots which it was known had hit the target.

1867.

At the annual meeting of the County of Lancaster Rifle Association held at Preston, on Monday, January 14th, Ensign Cunliffe, of the 40th Lancashire R. V., won the Cotton Brokers' Purse. Sergeant Kemp had won it the year before.

On Thursday, February 21st, the prizes won during the past year were distributed in the ball room at Belle Vue Gardens. Major Ross was in the chair. In his opening speech he said that though the numerical strength of the battalion had fallen since last year (1865) from 806 to 767, the progress had been extremely satisfactory. In 1865 the number of non-efficients was 13, while in 1866 it was only two. The amount of Government Grant had also increased during the last year (1866). In 1865 it was 27/6 $\frac{3}{4}$, and in 1866 it was 27/8 $\frac{1}{4}$ per man. Mrs. Ross presented the prizes.

At Wimbledon, in July, the Elcho Challenge Shield was won by the English team. Captain Heaton was a member of this team, and made the highest individual score.

On Monday, July 22nd, the Belgian Volunteers visited Manchester, and were escorted by detachments of the three Manchester Regiments through Manchester. The Manchester Artillery also supplied a detachment. Each detachment was 100 strong, and that supplied by the 40th Lancashire was commanded by Captain Shaw. The visitors were entertained at dinner in the Town Hall, during which the band of the Regiment played a selection.

On December 27th, the old Rules of the Corps were cancelled and new ones were approved by Her Majesty.

1868—69.

No important event of interest occurred in these years, with the exception of a march undertaken by No. 8 Company (Captain Sutton's). This Company left Manchester by train on Saturday, September 4th, 1869, for Ashton-under-Lyne, where they arrived at 11 o'clock. They then marched to Mr. Councillor Walker's, Queen's Arms Hotel, George Street, when the men were liberally entertained at the expense of the officers. At noon the "assembly"

was sounded, and the men fell in and marched to Bill o' Jack's for a day's recreation. This place was reached at two o'clock. After a short rest the Company marched back to Ashton, and caught the 8-15 train back to Manchester. The total distance marched was 16 miles, and the fact that there was only one casualty reflects very well indeed on the men who carried the march out. The Company was 50 strong, and, besides Captain Sutton, Lieutenant W. Lees and Ensign Sudlow accompanied the men.

1870.

On Saturday, April 1st, a Shooting Match came off between the 40th Lancashire R. V. and the 4th Dragoon Guards, in which the former won by 43 points. On this date the headquarters of the Regiment were removed to 134, Deansgate.

At the County of Lancaster Rifle Association Meeting, held at Altcar, commencing Thursday, June 9th, Captain Turner won the first prize of £20 in the All Comers Small Bore Competition.

On Saturday, July 23rd, a Return Match was shot off against the 4th Dragoon Guards, in which they won by 18 points.

On Saturday, July 30th, the 40th Lancashire beat the 12th Cheshire by 63 points, and won the Silver Challenge Cup subscribed for by the competing companies (No. 10 of the 40th and the Altrincham Company of the 12th Cheshire).

On Saturday, 13th August, No. 3 Company challenged and defeated No. 8 Company of the 19th Cheshire, at Stockport, by 70 points.

On Wednesday, August 31st, a team of officers of the Regiment beat an officers' team of the 8th Foot by 73 points. The following officers composed the Volunteer team:—

Captains Sutton, Heaton, Steinthal, Hil Kirk, and Smith.
Lieutenants Hil Kirk and Baines, Ensign Boulton.

On August 27th, a Review of Regular Troops and Volunteers was held at Heaton Park by Major-General Sir J. Garvock, K.C.B., commanding the Northern District Colonel Egerton commanded the first brigade, including the 40th Lancashire, which paraded 650 strong. There were about 6,500 troops on the ground.

A third accident occurred on Barton Moss range in the summer of this year; a stray bullet entered a railway carriage of a train entering Patricroft Station, and hit a woman in the leg. The woman died from the wound, and the battalion paid £20 compensation.

The battalion was inspected this year by Colonel Meydnell.

On August 31st, a special circular was issued by the War Office, laying down the conditions under which Volunteer Battalions would be assisted in forming camps. It was laid down that the Annual Inspection was to be held in camp. A sum not exceeding 2/6 a man was allowed to cover the necessary extra expenses.

On September 1st, a special circular was issued by the War Office, stating that it had been determined to issue Snider rifles to Volunteers, and that the first issues would be made to those battalions which had the highest number of efficient in proportion to their strength. The War Office letter, enclosing the form on which the rifles were to be drawn, was received at the orderly room of the Regiment on October 23rd. The rifles arrived on November 23rd.

1871.

On March 27th, the first examination for efficiency was held at Salford Barracks. The following officers presented themselves for examination:—

Colonel the Hon. A. Egerton.

Captains Smith, Tarr, Hil Kirk, Turner, Sutton, Pollitt,
J. H. Lynde, W. A. Lynde.

Lieutenants Oxley, Baines, Hil Kirk, Sudlow, and Lees.

Ensigns Hil Kirk, Linton, Hawkins, Bell, Boulton, and Heywood.

All passed except Bell, Heywood, and Turner.

The two Lyndes had only been gazetted on the 13th March, and this was their first appearance in uniform.

On July 1st, the 40th Lancashire beat the 4th Dragoon Guards in a rifle match on Barton Moss by 71 points.

The Annual Heaton Park Review took place on Saturday, August 19th. Lieutenant-Colonel Shute was the reviewing officer. The regular troops stationed in Manchester—4th Royal Irish

Dragoon Guards and the 8th (King's) Regiment of Infantry—took part in the review. The 40th Lancashire paraded 461 strong, and were commanded by Colonel Hall. They formed part of the 3rd brigade, which was commanded by Colonel Bridgford.

The Executive Committee was started this year, probably about March. It consisted of fourteen members, and each company was represented. Seven of the members at least had to be commissioned officers. The Field Officers, Treasurer, and Hon. Secretary were ex-officio members.

On July 16th, Colonel Egerton resigned the command of the Battalion, and was succeeded by Colonel Isaac Hall. Very shortly afterwards, on August 8th, Colonel Egerton was gazetted as Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, he being the first officer to take up this appointment.

1872.

The Distribution of Prizes took place on Tuesday evening, January 23rd, at Pomona Gardens. Before the ceremony the members and their friends were entertained at a substantial repast in the tea room, adjoining the large dancing room, and the Pomona Band played a selection of music. Colonel Hall presided, and said that there had been a steady increase of efficient each year—there being 763 in 1871—and that the money earnings had been equally satisfactory. In 1871 the average per man was £1 9s. 10d., the highest possible being £1 10s. per man. In future the battalion would be divided into two half battalions, the Majors taking charge of each half. Immediately after the inspection, these half battalions would drill against each other, the Major of the winning half battalion would select the best Company in his half battalion, and this Company would be the winner of Major Maclure's Cup. Colonel Maydnell, A.Q.M.G., distributed the prizes; the rest of the evening was spent in dancing. Colonel Hall on this occasion announced with very deep regret the pending retirement of Captain Heaton as Adjutant of the Regiment. The letter from Captain Heaton, resigning his commission as Adjutant, was signed on 26th January, 1872, and his resignation was accepted on 15th February. His successor, Captain Woodard, of the 2nd Foot, joined on March 8th.

At the Lancashire Rifle Competition, which was completed at Altcar, on Saturday, May 25th, the Regiment was represented by the following prize winners :—

Legh Challenge Cup and £10, Major Turner ; Lieutenant Bell being second.

No. 9 Company tied for second place in the Wigan Challenge Cup Competition.

Corporal Mullineux won the County of Lancaster Rifle Association Cup, to which £10 had been added on condition that the winner competed for the Prince of Wales prize, in the next Wimbledon Meeting. He also won the Cotton Brokers' Prize, and Major Turner won the Lord Lieutenant's Prize.

On Saturday, June 1st, the whole of the troops in Manchester—Regulars and Volunteers—assembled on the Racecourse, to celebrate the Queen's birthday. The 40th were commanded by Major Maclure, and were made up into eight strong companies. Colonel Maydnell, A.Q.M.G. for the Northern District, took command of the parade. After firing a *feu de joie*, the men presented arms, gave three cheers for Her Majesty, and marched past.

On Saturday, June 22nd, the officers and a few old friends of Corps met Captain Heaton at the Palatine Hotel. Colonel Hall, in the name of the officers of the Regiment and their friends, presented Captain Heaton with a Silver Coffee and Tea Service, together with other articles of Plate, as a tangible mark of their esteem and a recognition of his unfailing zeal and energy while Adjutant of the Battalion. The inscription was as follows :

“ Presented to Captain Henry Heaton on his retirement from the Adjutantcy of the 40th L.R.V.C. 3rd Manchester, in acknowledgement of his earnest and valuable services during the period of nearly twelve years.”

The Annual Inspection of the Regiment took place on Saturday, July 6th, but in consequence of the inclement weather the proceedings were much curtailed. The Regiment was under the Command of Colonel Hall, and the field state showed a

strength of 665. Colonel Maydnell was the Inspecting Officer. He expressed his satisfaction at their appearance and steadiness on parade, but postponed their drill inspection for another day, when he said he would see them informally.

The Annual Review of the Regulars and Volunteers took place in Heaton Park on Saturday, July 27th. General Lysons the newly-appointed Commander of the Northern District, was the reviewing officer, and made his first appearance in Manchester on this occasion. The weather was very fine, and about 4,000 troops were on the field. The Regiment formed part of the 3rd Brigade under Colonel Jones.

On Saturday, December 21st, a team of twelve Sergeants of the 40th shot a match at Barton Moss against a similar team of the 101st Foot. The 40th Regiment won by 137 points.

During this year—about June and July—the first steps were taken towards changing the uniform of the battalion to scarlet. The War Office, however, would not sanction it, stating that the question of the uniform of the Volunteers was still under consideration, and that no change would be sanctioned until a decision had been arrived at.

1873.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place at Belle Vue Gardens on Wednesday evening, January 15th. Colonel Hall presided, and said he was happily able to report a continued improvement. The number of efficient (749) showed a slight decrease, but this was owing to the fact that all those members who had said that it was their intention to attend only the bare number of drills required to earn the Government Grant had been struck off the books. The average amount earned was £1 9s. 11d. per head. In the course of his remarks, Colonel Hall stated that the Government had under consideration the uniform of the Volunteers, with a view of obtaining a uniformity throughout the force. Some commanding officers had suggested grey, but he preferred scarlet or rifle green. In March, a letter was received from the War Office on the subject of clothing, in which the Secretary of State for War hinted that any suggestions of corps wishing to adopt the uniform

of the Line Battalion to which they were affiliated would be favourably considered. At present the Battalion was not affiliated to any Line Battalion, but, as will be seen later, the Government issued a scheme under which Volunteer Battalions were affiliated to Line Battalions, and then the uniform of the Territorial Regiment was adopted.

On Saturday, May 24th, the whole garrison—Regulars and Reserve forces—paraded on the Racecourse, Regent Road, Salford, to celebrate the Queen's birthday. The troops mustered 3,000, and were under the command of Major-General Lysons, commanding the Northern District. The 40th Lancashire—416 strong—were under the command of Major Maclure. The troops fired a *feu de joie*, and then marched past. The proceedings were concluded by an advance in review order and a general salute. During the march past of the cavalry (7th Dragoon Guards) one of the troopers was dragged off his horse by his sword sling catching in the saddle of a comrade. He immediately got up, and in trying to regain his horse was knocked down again and lay flat on the ground, while the remainder rode over him. He then rose, apparently uninjured, and rejoined his troop.

A Return Match between the Sergeants of the 40th Regiment and 101st Foot (Royal Bengal Fusiliers) was shot off at Barton Moss on Saturday, 25th June, and resulted in a win for the Regiment.

The War Office at about this time were trying to make arrangements for a Camp of Exercise to be held in Staffordshire. The Regiment was asked to take part in it, but, unfortunately, it was found impossible to take advantage of the offer. This is probably the first attempt at forming a camp of exercise for the Volunteer forces initiated by the War Office. It will be remembered that the 40th had already made an attempt to form a Regimental camp on Kersal Moor—an attempt that fell through owing to the inability of the War Office to provide camp equipment.

On July 7th consent was obtained for No. 8 Company to enter the county of Derbyshire on a march to Haddon Hall. No particulars exist as to the date of this march, or of any circumstances connected with it, but no doubt it was very interesting and instructive, and certainly from all accounts most enjoyable.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place in Salford Barracks on Saturday, July 26th. The Battalion was under the command of Colonel Hall, and the total strength was 712. Colonel Lacey, commanding the sub-district at Ashton-under-Lyne, was the Inspecting Officer. The remarks of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, received at a later date, point to the fact that Colonel Lacey's report was a very favourable one.

A very close Match was shot off between No. 5 Company of the Regiment and the 14th Worcestershire Rifle Volunteers on Saturday, September 27th, resulting in a victory for the 40th by three points. No. 2 Company, under the command of Captain W. A. Lynde, on the same date beat No. 2 Company of the 56th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers by seven points.

The former Rules of the Corps, which had been approved by Her Majesty in 1867, were cancelled, and new ones approved on March 20th. The Annual Subscription of Officers was fixed by these Rules.

1874.

In May another step was taken towards the change of uniform. Early in the month the War Office issued a Circular, suggesting a change to the uniform of either of the Line Battalions of Brigades, under the officers' commanding the various sub-districts. The Circular also stated that all administrative Battalions and Corps of Volunteers formed part of these Brigades. This was the first step towards the affiliation of Volunteer Battalions to the Line, and may be looked on as the first recognition on the part of the War Office of the Volunteers forming part of the Regular Army. The War Office, though only suggesting a change for Volunteer Corps, insisted that all Companies of an administrative Battalion should be dressed alike. It was also laid down that no other change in the colour would be allowed, except in favour of the Line uniforms. Orders were issued as regards Lacing and Ornaments, Silver and White Metal to be substituted for Gold and Brass.

Up to April 21st the attendance at Reviews had not counted towards the annual efficiency of Volunteers, but on this being represented to the War Office by the Committee of the

Metropolitan Commanding Officers, an order was issued, that in future such attendances would count towards efficiency, provided that an Instructional Parade in Brigade Movements could be held either before or after the actual Review.

The Annual Inspection of the Regiment took place in Worsley Park on Saturday, July 4th. The Battalion, 730 strong, under the command of Colonel Hall, proceeded to Worsley by train, and were formed up on the Cavalry Parade Ground, close to the Old Hall. There were only 54 absentees, 804 being the total enrolled strength. Colonel Stratton, commanding the 16th Brigade Depôt at Ashton-under-Lyne was the Inspecting Officer, and gave an excellent report of the Corps to the War Office.

At Wimbledon, on July 8th, the following members of the Corps took places in the 60 for the Queen's Prize:—

Sergeant Matthews.....	aggregate	51.
„ Winstanley.....	„	48.
Corporal Mullineux.....	„	48.
Major Turner.....	„	46.
Lieutenant Evans.....	„	49.

On September 12th, No. 8 Company performed their Annual March to Haddon Hall. It is regretted that, with the exception of the official approval for the Company to enter Derbyshire, no records can be found of any of these marches.

On Saturday, September 19th, Major-General de Bathe, commanding the Northern District, reviewed 5,000 Regulars and Volunteers in Heaton Park. The 40th, under Major Sutton, formed part of the 2nd Brigade, which was commanded by Colonel Stratton, As regards the Sham Fight, which followed the Inspection, the 2nd Brigade were the defenders, and held Heaton Hall and its approaches; while the 1st Brigade, who attacked, were formed up on the high ground north of the main road. The 40th were held in reserve. At the conclusion of the fight, General de Bathe called the Commanding Officers together and addressed them, paying the force a very high compliment. He said that where all had done well it might appear invidious to make any distinction, but he considered that both the 6th and the 40th Lancashire had shown

superior excellence. Their marching past was equal to anything he had seen amongst the Volunteers, and almost equal to the Regiments of the Line. The men he had seen to-day were far superior to the Volunteers he had seen in the Metropolitan Corps.

A Rifle Match took place at Barton Moss on Saturday, October 31st, between No. 2 Company 40th Regiment and No. 11 Company 1st Manchester Rifle Volunteers. The contest was for a Cup, to be provided by the losers for presentation to the highest scorer on the winning side. The Company representing the 40th Lancashire won the match by 25 points, Corporal Goodwin winning the cup as the highest scorer, with a total of 44 points.

During this year the uniform of the Officers was slightly changed. The blue patrol jacket, similar to that worn by Officers of the Line, was adopted. The badge on the forage cap was altered to the Lancashire Rose—the badge worn by the Militia of the County Palatine. The rose was embroidered in gold.

1875.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place at Belle Vue on Wednesday evening, January 6th. Prior to the commencement of the proceedings, the men were entertained at tea by the Officers of the Regiment. When this was over they formed up in front of the platform in the Dancing Hall, upon which were assembled the Officers of the Regiment and of various other Regiments. Colonel Hall opened the proceedings by reviewing the work of the Regiment during the two past years. Quoting the actual figures, he said that the strength of the Battalion had increased from 766 in 1873 to 840 in 1874, and the amount of money earned had also increased by over £100. The last year was the best the Regiment ever had, and he was particularly glad for personal reasons that it was so. It was very well known that when he accepted the command of the Regiment, in 1871, he only intended to retain it for three years. In July last that period expired, and he and the other officers began immediately to consider who should command the Regiment in the future, and they unanimously looked towards the Earl of Ellesmere, who had accepted the post.

The Earl of Ellesmere, who was received with cheers, said he willingly acceded to the request that was made to him to replace to the best of his ability Colonel Hall in command of the Regiment. He thanked the Regiment for the manner in which he had been received, and said that if while he was in command the Regiment remained in the same state of efficiency in which it had been kept by Colonel Hall he should be well satisfied. The Hon. Algernon Egerton, M.P., Honorary Colonel of the Regiment, congratulated the Regiment on its state of efficiency.

The Prizes were then distributed, and the rest of the evening spent in dancing.

In February a good deal of correspondence took place relative to the use of the Riding School in Hulme Barracks, by the members of the Regiment for Evening Drill. It appears that the Officer commanding the Cavalry Regiment objected to its being used on the grounds that the men trampled down and hardened the tan for riding purposes. As the school had been used for the last ten years by the Regiment without any complaint, Colonel Hall represented the matter very strongly, and eventually the required permission was granted, on condition that prior to leaving the school the tan was well raked and watered, so that it was left in the same condition as it was found.

The following correspondence relating to the appointment of Lord Ellesmere to the command of the Battalion is of interest both from the fact that he was the immediate predecessor of our present Commanding Officer, and also that he is our present Honorary Colonel:—

HEADQUARTERS,

20th March, 1875.

My Lord,

I have the honour to inform you that I have this day sent to the G.O.C. the Northern District your Lordship's name as the Lieutenant-Colonel of the Regiment.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) H. G. SUTTON,

Major Commanding 40th Lanc. Rifle Volunteers.

HEADQUARTERS,

20th March, 1875.

Dear Colonel Egerton,

I have to-day sent to Major-General Sir H. P. de Bathe, the General Commanding the District, Lord Ellesmere's name as Lieutenant-Colonel, as I understand from Colonel Hall you wished me to do so. You are perhaps aware that in nominations for first commissions a form is filled up by the candidate showing where he was educated, and embodying a medical certificate of fitness, but I assume nothing of this sort will be necessary in his Lordship's case. You will doubtless be glad to know that the Regiment is stronger now by a hundred men than it has been since its formation.

I am, etc.,

(Signed) H. G. SUTTON.

From the Officer Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers, to the G.O.C. Northern District:—

HEADQUARTERS,

March 20th, 1875.

Sir,

I have the honour to transmit for your approval and transmission to the Adjutant-General the name of Francis Charles Granville Egerton, Earl of Ellesmere, as Lieutenant-Colonel of the 40th Lancashire R. V., in room of Lieutenant-Colonel Hall resigned.

I beg to state that this appointment will have the hearty approval of myself and all the Officers of the Regiment.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) H. G. SUTTON,

Major Commanding 40th L.R.V.

Lord Ellesmere was gazetted to the command on April 14th.

On Wednesday, April 24th, a Rifle Match was shot off at Barton Moss range between the Officers of the 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers and the 22nd Foot, resulting in a victory for the latter by ten points. Captain Lynde (now Colonel) made the highest score—72 points—in both teams.

Colonel Maunsell, C.B., commanding the 17th Brigade Depot, inspected the books of the Regiment at the Headquarters on July 3rd. He was afterwards entertained at lunch at the Palatine Hotel. After lunch he proceeded to Chetham College Yard, where the Battalion was paraded, and their arms and accoutrements inspected. The Inspecting Officer then accompanied the Battalion to Worsley, where the Annual Inspection took place.

An application was made on August 30th to increase the establishment of the Regiment—which now consisted of ten Companies—by two additional Companies. An increase of one Company was authorized on November 27th.

On Saturday, August 28th, the Major-General commanding the Northern District reviewed the Regular and Volunteer Forces of Manchester at Heaton Park. The Regiment formed part of the 1st Brigade, which was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Bridgford, commanding 6th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers (now 2nd V.B. Manchester Regiment). Lord Ellesmere was in command of the Regiment, which paraded 600 strong. After the usual march past, the troops were formed into one Brigade and exercised in Brigade movements. The usual Sham Fight did not take place owing to the disgraceful conduct of a few members of some of the Battalions, who last year fired off their unexpended ammunition while marching back to Manchester. Some rifles were discharged even in the streets of Manchester. It is only fair to the 3rd Manchester to say that this did not apply to them.

It appears to have been the custom among the younger members of the spectators to climb up into the trees in the Park to obtain a better view of the proceedings. On this occasion a young man who had established himself in a tree lost his hold, and fell to the ground from a great height. Several medical men were in attendance, but the unfortunate fellow never spoke, and died in a few minutes.

On November 27th the War Office letter, authorizing the establishment of the Battalion to be increased from ten to eleven Companies, laid down the establishment as follows :—

1 Lieutenant-Colonel.

2 Majors.

11 Captains.

11 Subalterns.

1 Adjutant.

1 Quarter-master.

1 Surgeon.

1 Assistant Surgeon.

1 Acting Chaplain.

1100 All ranks, divided into eleven Companies.

The Battalion having reached the strength allowed in the above establishment, application was made on December 9th to enlist supernumeraries, with a view of forming a twelfth Company. Permission was granted for the enrolling of 60 supernumeraries. When this number had been reached, a report was to be rendered to the War Office, when the Secretary of State for War would consider the question of authorizing the formation of another Company. This report was forwarded towards the end of January, and the extra Company was added to the establishment on 1st February, 1876.

1876.

On January 19th the Annual Distribution of Prizes took place in the Free Trade Hall. The ceremony this year was on a much larger scale than on any other similar occasion heretofore. Lord Ellesmere presided, and among others on the platform were the following: The Countess of Ellesmere, Earl Wharnccliffe, Colonel Lord Elcho, M.P., Earl of Sefton (Lord Lieutenant of the County), Major J. W. Charley, M.P., The Lord Bishop of Manchester, The Rev. the Earl of Mulgrave (afterwards Acting Chaplain to the Battalion), Sir J. Iles Mantell, Mr. J. J. Hibbert, Mr. (now Sir) J. W. Maclure, and Mr. W. Rayner Wood, J.P., D.L.

Lord Ellesmere gave an account of the state of the Battalion in his opening speech, stating that one more Company had been added and another one applied for during the year, and that the strength had been brought up to 1,160. One of the chief difficulties, he said, of the Volunteers was the want of a proper place for drill. It might be complained that the Government should do something to meet the deficiency in that respect, but seeing how little was done for the other branches of the Service, they could hardly expect it for themselves, and they were therefore compelled to find their own accommodation. It was his intention during the present year to see what could be done towards obtaining a building for drilling purposes, and he thought that the inhabitants of Manchester could hardly decline to help forward that object.

Mr. J. J. Hibbert, in the course of his speech, said that the Regiment were about to erect a drill shed for themselves in the city, which he was told would cost between £3,000 and £4,000. He was sure that the citizens of Manchester, knowing the position the Regiment held in the country, would not allow them to go very long begging for money for such a purpose.

The Countess of Ellesmere then distributed the Prizes, and at the conclusion three hearty cheers were given for her Ladyship.

A Dramatic Performance was subsequently given, consisting of Offenbach's Operetta, "The Rose of Auvergne," followed by "Cox and Box." The band of the Regiment was in attendance during the evening, and played selections. Mr. Mullineux gave an Organ Recital, and Mr. J. L. Goodwin's band played orchestral music. This is the first occasion that prices of admittance were charged for the Annual Prize Distribution. These prices ranged from 5/- to 1/-, and were devoted to the expenses of dresses, etc., required for the dramatic performance.

The Army Orders for January authorized Officers of Volunteers to qualify for their proficiency certificates at their own headquarters. Up till now they were bound—often at great inconvenience to themselves—to qualify at "school" in London.

On the 1st February the establishment was again changed consequent on the augmentation to twelve Companies being allowed. It now stood as follows :—

2 Lieutenant-Colonels.

2 Majors.

12 Captains.

12 Subalterns.

1 Adjutant.

1 Quarter-master.

1 Surgeon.

2 Assistant Surgeons.

1 Acting Chaplain.

1200 All ranks, divided into twelve Companies.

A Grand Review of Volunteers was held in Hyde Park, on Saturday, July 1st. All three of the Manchester Regiments attended. The 40th, 900 strong, under Lord Ellesmere, left Manchester at 7-20 a.m., reaching King's Cross at 1-20. It was intended that the three Manchester Battalions should march into Hyde Park in Brigade, but owing to the railway arrangements this was not possible. They marched on to the ground independently, but united on arrival to form the 24th Brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Penton, 1st Sussex Rifle Volunteers. There were 35,000 men on parade, and the marching past took over two hours. H.S.H. Prince Edward of Saxe-Weimar was the Major-General in command of the whole force, which consisted of 15 Brigades, and was divided into five divisions. At five o'clock the troops were in position, being formed up close to the Marble Arch in two lines of Brigades, stretching from east to west.

Punctually at half-past five, Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, accompanied by Princess of Wales, arrived on the ground, and took up his position at the Royal Standard. Among his suite were the following: T.R.H. the Dukes of Cambridge and Connaught, and a brilliant staff, which included an Officer of the Russian Imperial Guard, a Prussian, and a Turkish Officer, and Prince Christian. The Prince and Princess rode along the line to

inspect the troops and then returned to the Royal Standard, when the march past began. With the exception of the Lancashire Regiments, the Provincial Corps were distributed among or merged in the Metropolitan or home county Brigades. The 14th Brigade however, was purely Lancashire, and yet only two other Brigades exceeded them in numbers. The reputation of the three Manchester Corps led the spectators to anticipate that the Brigade would bear themselves creditably, and contrast favourably with any and every Corps on the field. This they certainly did, and all along the line they were greeted with what must have been welcome expressions of approval and admiration. "Well done Manchester!" "Splendid marching!" But their merits received still higher recognition than this, for while the Prince of Wales audibly expressed his admiration of their appearance and bearing as each Company saluted him, the Duke of Cambridge sent a special verbal message to the 33rd Lancashire Rifle Volunteers conveying his special approval of their marching. Immediately after the Review terminated they marched back to their respective stations, and after a few hours interval in town returned to Manchester by trains leaving London towards midnight. At this Review the 40th were specially complimented on their wheeling in quarter column at the double, and it was remembered by several Corps who saw it for years afterwards.

Authority was again given for No. 8 Company to enter the county of Derby on its Annual March to Haddon Hall. The Authority is dated August 24th. As this march seems to have become an annual institution, the lack of any records of any of these marches is again to be very much deplored.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place at Worsley on June 17th. The Inspecting Officer (Officer Commanding 16th Brigade Dépôt) made a favourable report, which H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief considered highly satisfactory.

1877.

This year, owing to the impossibility of obtaining a suitable place for the Distribution of Prizes, it was decided that the presentation should take place privately. The Battalion appeared

to be in a very efficient state, and there appeared to be no difficulty in keeping it up to its full strength. Indeed, on January 17th, an application was made to enrol supernumeraries beyond the established strength. This application was granted by the War Office on January 23rd. No. 9 was the best shooting Company of the past year, and No. 4 the best attending Company at drills.

The Government during this year made arrangements with Lord Ellesmere for the regular troops in Manchester to use Barton Moss Rifle Ranges for their Annual Musketry Course. Each unit camped on the range till it had completed its course.

It is interesting to note that since the formation of the Corps, 4,323 men had joined, been attested, and passed through the books of the Battalion.

On Saturday, May 19th, No. 4 Company met the 27th (Wilmslow) Company of the 5th Cheshire Administrative Battalion (Lieutenant-Colonel Sir Charles Shackerley) in a friendly Shooting Match at Barton Moss, and beat their opponents by 10 points. After the match, No. 4 Company entertained the visitors at tea on the range.

At Altcar, in the County of Lancaster Rifle Association Meeting, Sergeant J. Murray won the Cotton Brokers' Prize, having made 90 out of a possible 105. The Battalion also won the Tilney Challenge Prize. This prize is in substitution for the Wigan Challenge Cup, which had been won for the third time in succession by the Battalion last year, and so became their property.

Captain Woodard's time as Adjutant of the Battalion having expired, he was succeeded by Captain E. D. Newbolt, of the 54th Regiment, on June 8th.

No. 8 Company abandoned their Annual March to Haddon Hall this year, but it was carried out by No. 12 Company instead. The Duke of Devonshire granted the required permission to enter the county of Derbyshire with arms, and the march was carried out early in July.

The Annual Review of the Regular and Volunteer forces in Manchester took place in Heaton Park on Saturday, July 11th. This year it was followed by a Sham Fight. The forces numbered about 6,000 men, and were divided into two Brigades. The Regiment under Lord Ellesmere formed part of the Second Brigade,

which was commanded by Colonel C. T. F. Daniell, Assistant Adjutant and Quartermaster-General of the Northern District. At five o'clock the Reviewing Officer, General Sir H. P. de Bathe, commanding the Northern District, rode on to the ground, and was received with a "general salute." After he had inspected the troops, the Brigades separated for the Sham Fight. The Second Brigade held the wooded heights to the north, while the First Brigade—each man of which was distinguished by a white armlet—attacked them from the low ground in rear of some railway works which intersected the Park. Much to the dissatisfaction of the spectators, who had assembled in large numbers, the whole of the manœuvres were out of sight. Their anxiety and curiosity were much excited by the hurried departure of an ambulance wagon attached to the First Brigade. Soon after this the bugle sounded the "Cease Fire," and the various Battalions formed up on the saluting base. After marching past in column, the spectators broke through the barriers, and the Review was brought to an abrupt conclusion.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Saturday, July 28th, at Worsley. Lord Ellesmere was in command, and the parade state showed a total strength of 1,095. Colonel Davies, in the absence of Colonel Lyons (commanding 16th Brigade Depôt at Ashton-under-Lyne) lunched with the officers at the Palatine Hotel, and then watched the Battalion fall-in in Chetham College Yard, and march off to the train. On arrival at Worsley, the Inspecting Officer was received by the Battalion in line. After a careful inspection, Colonel Sutton, and afterwards Major Lynde, put the Battalion through a variety of movements, at the close of which Colonel Davies intimated to Lord Ellesmere the pleasure it gave him to see the Battalion in such a soldier-like condition, and manifesting so much evidence of careful drill and strict discipline. He had been very pleased with what he had seen, and other regiments forming part of the auxiliary forces for the defence of this country would have great difficulty in equalling the 3rd Manchester in efficiency.

In the evening, the officers and a large number of their friends dined together at the Palatine Hotel. Lord Ellesmere presided, and was supported by the Mayor of Manchester (Mr. Alderman Heywood), Colonel Davies, Mr. J. J. Hibbert, M.P., and

other gentlemen. The band of the Regiment played a selection of music during the dinner. The Sergeants of the Regiment also dined together at the Anchor Hotel, Cathedral Yard.

On Saturday, August 25th, the Regimental Athletic Sports were held on Barton Moss Ranges. There were 16 events, for which 47 prizes were offered, consisting of Time-pieces, Opera Glasses, Writing Desks, Cups, Albert Guards, Gold Rings, etc. The first ten events were confined to the Battalion, but the remainder were open to the Line or members of other Battalions, who must appear fully armed, and equipped in the uniform of their Corps.

Captains Newbolt and Russell Pavier and Lieutenant Bulteel acted as judges. Sergeant-Major Casey was starter. Lord Ellesmere, Captain Merton (Salford Rifle Volunteers), and Sergeant-Major Thomas of the 106th Foot, were the special judges for the Bayonet Exercise Competition.

The following are the results of the principal events:—

High Jump (running)—

Private Davey cleared 5ft. 9in.

High Jump (standing)—

Private Loughland cleared 4ft. 6in.

Private Davey, 4ft. 4in.

Putting the Shot (18lbs.)—

Private Shorrocks, 30ft.

Private Loughland, 29ft.

Throwing the Hammer (16lbs.)—

Corporal Walker, 81ft.

Private Loughland, 70ft.

Tug of War, 10 men per team—

Colour-Segeant Johnson's Team of No. 3 Company won.
300 yards in marching order—

Private Shorrocks.

Bayonet Exercise—

Four Squads—Nos. 4, 8, and 9 Companies of the 3rd Manchester, and No. 12 Company 1st Manchester—competed for a splendid Challenge Vase. Each team consisted of ten men. After a severe contest, the 1st Manchester team, commanded by Captain Harrop, was declared the winner.

Captain Hilkirk distributed the Prizes at the conclusion of the Sports. The weather had been gloomy all the afternoon, and unfortunately ended in heavy rain.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place in Pomona Gardens on Friday evening, December 7th. Colonel Sutton (in the absence of Lord Ellesmere and the Hon. A. Egerton, M.P., Honorary Colonel of the Regiment) took the chair. Colonel Sutton said that the Battalion was only two short of its full establishment, and out of a possible £2,060 they had earned a sum of £2,053. Every sergeant held a proficiency certificate, and all the officers except the last joined had passed their proficiency examination. The proceedings were purely formal, and after the Prizes had been distributed the members of the Regiment attended the Ball held in connection with the distribution.

During this year further steps were taken towards the change of uniform. It was practically decided by the end of the year that the Regiment was to be clothed in the uniform of the Line Regiments affiliated to the 16th Brigade, but the colour of the facings was still under discussion. Glengarry caps were issued to the men on November 19th. The badge was of white metal, and consisted of the arms of Manchester surrounded by a flat ring, on which was inscribed "Manchester." The whole was surmounted by a Royal Crown.

Major (now Colonel) Lynde had only now just thoroughly recovered from a serious accident he sustained during the summer. During a Saturday afternoon's drill in July his horse bolted while he was taking up a point. Before he could pull him up, the horse had reached an iron grid in front of the officers' mess, and his fore feet catching in them he stopped suddenly, and fell on Major Lynde. On being examined it was found that he had broken his leg. A stretcher was procured, and he was carried on it to his house in Withington. The stretcher bearers, unfortunately, were untrained men, and twice dropped Major Lynde into the street. In spite of the agony he was suffering, which must have been made infinitely worse by the two falls, he never complained, and was even able to raise a smile when Mrs. Lynde met him, and to tell her that it was nothing. A little bit of red tapism is worth noticing

in connection with this accident. A horse ambulance was applied for to convey Major Lynde home, but was refused because 24 hours, notice, as demanded by the Regulations, was not given.

1878.

From February till August, Evening Drills were carried out at the Hall in Pomona Gardens. This was the first attempt at securing a place where the various Companies of the Battalion could drill together.

In March, various improvements were made in the safety arrangements of Barton Range. On the recommendation of the District Inspector of Musketry, iron screens were put up to stop bullets going past the butts.

On March 29th the War Office wrote a letter questioning the right of the Battalion to wear the Lancashire Rose in the officers' forage caps in gold embroidery. It was pointed out that it was the only way to render the badge properly in accordance with heraldry, for if it was shown in silver it would become the White Rose of York. The correspondence lasted till September. In June a War Office letter was received, which laid down that the badge was to be changed to silver.

The patrol jacket adopted in 1874—a blue one—was also called into question, but eventually was allowed to be worn on the Commanding Officer stating that when the proposed changes of uniform were adopted, it was agreed to change the uniform to scarlet.

The cap badge had, however, to be altered, and a General Meeting of Officers was called to consider the question. Eventually the badge was allowed to stand in view of the fact that the Battalion was soon going to adopt scarlet, when another change would become necessary.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place at Worsley on Saturday, July 6th. The Battalion paraded in Chetham College Yard under the command of Lord Ellesmere, and proceeded by train to Worsley. Prior to leaving the College Yard, the Inspecting Officer (Colonel Lyons, commanding the 16th Brigade Depôt) made a minute inspection of the arms, clothing, and accoutrements. On arrival at Worsley, the Inspecting Officer was

received with a "general salute," after which the Battalion marched past. Various officers were called out to drill the Battalion, including Lieutenant-Colonel Sutton and Major Lynde. The field state showed a strength of 1187, only 13 men being absent with leave. At the close of the inspection Colonel Lyons addressed them, and said that this was the second time he had had the honour of seeing the 3rd Manchester. He was proud to inspect them, and to see that they had turned out in such large numbers. They were the strongest corps he had inspected, and since he last saw them they had fallen off in nothing—in fact they had improved. They must, however, look to their laurels, as there were other corps in the district close on their heels, and it was in their own hands to cut them out. He was thoroughly satisfied with the inspection, and great credit was due to the Colonel Commanding and the Officers who had brought them to such a degree of perfection.

At Wimbledon, Corporal Mullineux tied for the Silver Medal and Badge in the first stage of the Queen's Prize with two others, making 95 points; while Privates Grant and Frankland won prizes of £12 each in the same stage. In shooting off the tie for the Silver Medal, Corporal Mullineux took second place.

A very interesting Rifle Match was shot off at St. Helens between the 3rd Manchester and the 47th (St. Helens) Lancashire Rifle Volunteers. The teams consisted of 20 men. The ranges were 200, 500, and 600 yards. At the first range (500 yards) the 3rd Manchester gained a lead of 35 points, which the home team reduced by two at 600 yards. The shooting at 200 yards caused great excitement especially as the home team had further reduced the difference, and when the last two men went down to fire the score were equal. The contest, which resulted in favour of the visitors by three points, was decided by the last shots. A Return Match was shot off on Barton Moss range, when the 3rd Manchester again won by 46 points.

The Battalion attended a Church Parade on Sunday, October 27th, and marched to the Cathedral for service.

Major Newbolt having been recently promoted had in consequence to give up the Adjutantcy, and was succeeded on November 5th by Captain Darnell, of the 84th Foot.

In November the formal request to change the uniform from grey to scarlet was forwarded to the War Office, a suggestion being made that the change was to be effected gradually, as the finances of the Regiment allowed. This suggestion was not adopted, and the change was made throughout.

1879.

On July 3rd a letter was written through the proper channels to the War Office, requesting permission for No. 4 Company to furnish a Guard of Honour to T.R.H. the Prince and Princess of Wales on the 22nd of July. On this date their Royal Highnesses were going to open the docks at Grimsby. This permission was refused on the ground that the Prince of Wales did not wish any military arrangements to be made on the occasion. On receipt of this refusal, the General Manager of the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway Company—(as the Great Central was then styled), Mr. (now Sir) William Pollitt, together with Mr. Ross, the Secretary at that time (since dead), wrote a letter to the Prince of Wales, asking him to sanction the Guard of Honour. This letter was taken to the Secretary of the Prince of Wales by the Captain of No. 4—Captain Williams—and on the 19th of July a telegram was received cancelling the former order, and granting permission for the Company to supply the Guard. The Guard of Honour was 100 strong, and the officers accompanying it were Captain Williams (in command), and Lieutenants J. Hulme and A. Furniss.

The Annual Inspection took place on Saturday, July 12th, in Worsley Park. The Battalion, under the command of Lord Ellesmere, fell in as usual in Chetham College Yard, and was conveyed by train to Worsley. The field state showed a strength of 890 of all ranks. The Inspecting Officer rode on to the ground at five o'clock, and was received with a "general salute." After the march past, Colonel Lyons made a careful inspection of the men, and their arms and accoutrements. The Battalion was then put through various movements in Battalion drill. The weather was very unfavourable indeed. Colonel Lyons, in his remarks, said that he was glad to notice a continued improvement in drill and efficiency, and that they were very steady in the ranks. He was very much pleased with the inspection, and would have much pleasure in forwarding a favourable report.

On Saturday, August 31st, Major-General C. H. S. Willis, commanding the Northern District, reviewed the troops—Regulars and Volunteers—stationed in Manchester at Heaton Park. The weather was far from favourable—the afternoon being marred by frequent and heavy showers. In spite of this, a large number of spectators came out to watch the Review, which was perhaps, both from a military and spectacular point of view, one of the most interesting of the kind which had taken place in Manchester for some years past. The troops, mustering about 4,000, were divided into two Brigades. The 40th Lancashire (3rd Manchester) formed part of the First Brigade under Colonel Gillespie. Lord Ellesmere was in command of the Battalion. The Manchester Regiments had on former occasions marched to and from the Park, but this year they took advantage of the railway, entraining at Victoria Station. The Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway had just completed an extension to Middleton, and this was the first time that passengers had been carried over the new line. The General Officer Commanding arrived at a quarter-past five, and proceeded to make a minute inspection of the troops. After the inspection came the march past. The 11th Foot then proceeded to occupy the wooded heights to the north, while the remainder of the force moved to their positions, from which they were to attack. This was accomplished most successfully, a frontal attack being combined with a flank attack. The enemy were eventually forced to retire, and while doing so were charged by the 20th Hussars. Just then the “cease fire” sounded, and the various Regiments formed into column of route, and marched back to Manchester by road.

Up to this date the Volunteer Forces had during the past years sprung up in various cities and towns, each in its own centre ; some of these units had only been able to rise to the strength of a Company, while others swelled into Battalions. These Companies had attached themselves to the nearest Battalions for the sake of Administration only, and in more than one case the various outlying Companies of certain Battalions were dressed in different uniforms. When the first steps in the change of uniform were taken, it was insisted that these Companies should all adopt a similar uniform, so that the Administrative Battalions, as they are called even now, should be dressed alike.

During the present year the War Office went further, and tried to consolidate the force. Colonel Lyons called a meeting of Commanding Officers at Ashton Barracks on September 17th, which Major Lynde attended as Lord Ellesmere's representative, at which an order was read by Colonel Lyons, directing that the Manchester and Salford Corps should be formed into two Battalions—the first to consist of 2,000 men and the second of 1,600, and that this arrangement should take effect from October 31st next. If this order was carried out, it meant that the 3rd Manchester was to combine with the 1st and 2nd Manchester or with the Salford Corps. Officers commanding Regiments were requested to communicate with Colonel Lyons, stating what arrangements had been made on the subject among themselves. The suggestion, however, met with no support from the Commanding Officers of the Manchester and Salford Corps. Each Regiment had so far been distinct, and had no wish to sink its identity and change its name to another one which would have no connection with its former history, and whose members would be drawn from other Corps. The order was very soon withdrawn, and the consolidation of the Manchester and Salford Corps on these lines abandoned.

The following correspondence on the subject of the change of uniform which was being gradually brought about is of sufficient interest to be quoted *in extenso*—more especially so as it in a way fixes the reason why the green facings were eventually adopted:—

SUBJECT—UNIFORM.

From the Officer Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

To the Officer Commanding the 16th Sub-District:—

MANCHESTER,

November 19th, 1879.

Sir,

As it had been decided that the Corps under my command shall in future be clothed in the regulation scarlet uniform, I have the honour to request that you will be pleased to forward this letter to the Major-General Commanding the Northern District, with a view of obtaining the permission of H.R.H. the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief for the adoption of blue facings by the Corps.

My reasons for making this request are that Lancashire is a Royal County, and all the Militia Regiments wear blue facings; and, secondly, that the green or yellow facings as worn by the 63rd and 96th Regiments respectively—which are our linked Battalions—are not calculated to stand the dirt and smoke of a town like Manchester nearly so well as blue.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) EGERTON ELLESMERE,
Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding 40th Lancashire
Rifle Volunteers.

V.

40th Lancashire.

785.

The General Officer Commanding.

YORK.

H.R.H the Field Marshal Commanding in Chief cannot approve of blue facings being adopted by the 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers. The facings worn by the senior line Battalion—the 63rd Foot—must be adopted, viz.: Lincoln green.

(Signed) A. L. ANNESLEY, Colonel,
A.A.G. for A.G.

Horse Guards,

War Office,

4/12/79.

The change of uniform to scarlet was being seriously undertaken now. Samples of cloth, facings, and lacings were demanded from the Clothing Department, and meetings of officers to decide on the final pattern were constantly held.

During this year and the next, great difficulty was experienced in finding a place for Evening Drills which would suit all the companies. Drills were carried out in the following places:—Store Street (principally for No. 4 Company), Pomona Gardens, Ardwick Green, College Yard, Albert Street Police Station.

1880.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place in the Free Trade Hall on Friday evening, January 30th. The Battalion was ordered to fall-in half an hour prior to the time announced for the commencement of the proceedings to hear the Revised Rules of the Corps read, and to signify their acceptance of them. These Rules were approved by Her Majesty on February 25th.

The Committee appointed to consider the new uniform of the Corps was in March able to draw up a description of it. The Committee consisted of Major Lynde, president; Captains Hil Kirk, Williams, and Darnell, members. The following is a description of the uniform:—

Tunic.—Scarlet with green facings, with white metal buttons, bearing the number of the corps (40).

Trousers.—Blue cloth with scarlet welt.

Helmet.—Blue cloth with white metal ornaments, the buttons of white metal, with the Royal Arms. The helmet plate consisted of the Lancashire Rose surrounded by a garter, on which was inscribed 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps. The garter was surrounded by a laurel wreath. The whole surmounted on an eight-pointed star, which in its turn was surmounted by a Royal Crown.

Pending the decision of the War Office, the present belts and accoutrements will be worn. This decision will refer to the kind of belts to be worn by the regular army, and whatever that may be—whether black, brown or white—will be strictly carried out by the Regiment.

The uniform will be an exact copy of the 63rd Foot. The cloth will be supplied by the Clothing Department, but it is intended that the making up should be entrusted to Manchester tradesmen. It is to be hoped that the cloth will be received next month, when immediate steps will be taken to forward the clothing to the men, so that if possible they may appear in scarlet at their next Annual Inspection. This was realised, for the new uniform was issued in June and July. The question of the colour of the braid on the tunic was still under discussion.

A notable feature in the drill season this year was the introduction of uniform for evening parades. The Regiment was the first in Manchester to try this experiment, which was intended to reduce the Saturday afternoon parades, and leave more Saturdays for shooting and social purposes.

On May 4th (Tuesday), No. 6 Company held a Rifle Meeting on Barton Moss Ranges. This meeting is important in view of what happened on the following evening. The best method of recording this sad occurrence is to first quote the official report that was forwarded on the following day.

From the Officer Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

To the Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District Ashton-under-Lyne :—

134, DEANS GATE,

MANCHESTER,

Sir,

6th May, 1880.

It is with the deepest regret that I have to report the following fatal occurrence.

On Wednesday evening, 5th of May, Nos. 4, 5, and 6 Companies of the Corps under my command assembled at 8 p.m. in their drill room in Store Street. The men, having finished the manual exercise, were being put through the firing exercise by the Sergeant-Major. On his giving the order "Present," a rifle in the front rank was discharged, and 2nd Lieutenant Franks, who was standing 12 paces in front of the Company, fell. The time was 8-20 p.m.

The Officers present on parade at time were Lieutenant T. Gill; 2nd Lieutenants Franks and J. W. Gill.

A doctor was immediately sent for, and Lieutenant Franks was removed to the Hospital on a stretcher. He died at 12-30 a.m. this morning. The name of the man whose rifle was loaded is Private Smethurst, of No. 6 Company. He was taken in charge by the police.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) WM. A. LYNDE,

Major Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

On receipt of this letter, the Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District sent a telegram ordering a Court of Enquiry to be held on the case. Major Lees was appointed president. These proceedings were forwarded, and the General Commanding the North-Western District asked for a report explaining how it was that the arms had not been examined prior to beginning drill,

It appears that the system of examining arms both before beginning drill and before leaving the range had been allowed to get very slack. When on the range it used to be the custom to go on firing to the very last moment, only stopping when the train was entering the station, and then rushing off to catch it. Private Smethurst had evidently just loaded his rifle and had not had the time to fire it. He had not cleaned it on reaching home, and as the arms were not examined when the men fell in, the cartridge was still in the chamber when the Companies were put through the firing exercise. At the inquest that subsequently took place a verdict of accidental death was returned.

In consequence of this sad accident, very stringent orders were issued with regard to the inspection of arms on parade and on the range. Smethurst is still alive, but soon after the inquest his mind became unhinged, and he was removed to an asylum, where he still remains.

On 2nd June a letter was received which made the Adjutants and Permanent Staffs of Volunteer Battalions paid recruiters. Posters were issued for displaying in the headquarters, and the following scale of rewards was laid down: £1 for the recruiter for every recruit finally approved, and 5/- for the recruiting officer. If a "bringer" was employed, the sovereign was to be equally divided between the "bringer" and the Recruiter. This system has now been altered, and a different scale on the sliding system laid down. The Adjutants and Sergeant-Instructors are now unpaid recruiters, the latter only receiving 2/6 bringing money.

The request that the colour of the braid on the tunics should be green—the same colours as the facings—was refused, and an order was received in May to the effect that it should be black.

Early in June a letter was received having reference to the proposed renumbering of the Volunteer Corps, in reply to which the following correspondence took place :—

From the Officer Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

To Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District, Ashton-under-Lyne.

MANCHESTER,

11th June, 1880.

Sir,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your memo. of the 9th inst., forwarding a letter having reference to the proposed renumbering of Volunteer Corps.

While I am fully sensible to the anomalies at present existing in the numbering of Volunteer Corps in this county, and anxious to do all in my power to facilitate such changes as the Secretary of State may think fit to make, I do not consider such a change will be popular either amongst the officers or men.

In the case of the Corps under my command, the proposed change will subject it to a very heavy expense. In April last, when I submitted a plate for a new helmet—the number on which had been purposely omitted—it was returned to me with an order to have “40th” added to it. Accordingly 800 of these helmet plates were ordered, and are now ready.

The new scarlet uniforms, too, have thus far been made with shoulder straps with “40” on them, in accordance with the pattern supplied by the Army Clothing Dépôt; but this I can at once stop.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

(Signed) EGERTON ELLESMERE,

Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding 40th L.R.V.

The Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District.

As the Secretary of State considers it very desirable that the numbering of the County Regiments should be consecutive, and as there are only two or three dissentient Regiments in Lancashire, the Lieutenant-General hopes that the Officer Commanding 40th Regiment will offer no objection to his corps taking its proper place in the consecutive numbering. Of course no change need be made in uniform till that in use is worn out.

By order,

(Signed) R. R. GILLESPIE,

Assistant Quartermaster-General.

30/7/80.

From Officer Commanding 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps,

To Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District :—

MANCHESTER,

4th August, 1800.

Sir,

In reply to a letter of the 30th July, from the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Northern District, I have the honour to say that I shall offer no objection to the Corps under my command taking its proper place in the new consecutive numbering as it appears that we shall be allowed to retain the uniform now in use until it is worn out.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) EGERTON ELLESMERE,

Lieutenant-Colonel Commanding 40th L.R.V.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL'S OFFICE,
YORK,

Sir,

2nd September, 1880.

I have the honour to acquaint you that the Secretary of State for War has approved of the renumbering of Volunteer Corps, as shown in the list on the back hereof.

Please inform Officers Commanding Corps in your Sub-District concerned.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) R. R. GILLESPIE, Colonel,
Assistant Quartermaster-General.

The Officer Commanding 16th Sub-District,
Ashton-under-Lyne.

The Officers Commanding

21st Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

23rd " " "

40th " " "

56th " " "

For information and guidance. Please to pass and return to this office. In future these Corps will be designated, and all correspondence addressed to them as renumbered.

(Signed) W. O. BARNARD,

Major Commanding 16th Sub-District.

Ashton-under-Lyne,

3rd September, 1880.

The 21st Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps to be 4th.
Headquarters at Manchester.

The 23rd Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps to be 7th.
Headquarters at Ashton.

The 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps to be 16th.
(3rd Manchester) Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Headquarters at Manchester.

The 56th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps to be 17th.
Headquarters at Salford.

It is interesting to notice that the 40th on changing its number to 16th, was the only Corps in the Sub-District that was allowed to retain the original title under which it was formed—3rd Manchester—“*Sic transit Gloria mundi.*” The 40th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps, or, as it was better, known “the 40 thieves” was officially dead, and out of its funeral ashes arose the 16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers.

Following up the correspondence relating to this change of title has forced me to move rather too fast, and it is necessary now to return to events earlier in the year. Before leaving this subject it is necessary to point out that when the new uniforms arrived a lot of the shoulder straps had 17 instead of 16 on them—a mistake that was quickly rectified.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on the Salford Racecourse on Saturday, July 17th. Colonel Chichester, who commanded the 16th Sub-District, was the Inspecting Officer. The Battalion paraded at 3 p.m. in Chetham College Yard, under Lord Ellesmere. The field state showed a strength of 752. The Battalion on this occasion made its *début* in the new scarlet uniform which had been issued on June 28th. The Regiment marched to the Racecourse through Deansgate and Regent Road, headed by its two bands, and accompanied by a large crowd. On Colonel Chichester's arrival he was received with a “general salute,” and then the Battalion marched past in column, quarter-column, and at the double. The march past over, certain officers were called out to put the Battalion through various movements. The men were finally drawn up in square, and addressed by Colonel Chichester. He said that he was extremely satisfied with the way in which all the movements—especially the march past—had been carried out, and it gave him pleasure to say that his report would be a good one. Altogether, he could hardly say that he had ever—certainly not often—inspected a finer body of men, and he sincerely complimented Lord Ellesmere on his Regiment. The Battalion having been formed into column of route, marched back to Deansgate, where it was dismissed.

Permission had been granted for a Review of the Regular and Volunteer Forces stationed in Manchester to take place at Heaton Park on August 7th. The day opened fine, but towards

noon became overcast and as the time of assembly drew near rain came down heavily. The various Volunteer Battalions turned up fairly strong at their various points of assembly, but at a hurriedly convened conference of Commanding Officers it was decided to abandon the Review. Though it was abandoned for the 7th August, it came off on the 23rd, when the weather proved more favourable. The troops, numbering nearly 4,000, were formed into two Brigades. The Regiment, which was commanded by Lord Ellesmere, was conveyed to Heaton Park by train, and formed part of the first Brigade under Colonel G. N. Fendall, commanding the 53rd Foot. The Reviewing Officer (Major-General G. H. S. Willis, commanding the Northern District), arrived on the ground at 5 p.m., and was received with the customary salute. After the General had inspected the troops in line, he proceeded to the saluting base, when they marched past. After the march past the troops moved to their positions for the Sham Fight.

1881.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place on January 22nd, in the ballroom at Belle Vue Gardens. After the Commanding Officer had given the usual account of the state of the Corps, the rest of the evening was devoted to dancing.

The first meeting of the Regimental Rifle Club was held on Saturday, March 19th. This club is the oldest of its kind in the Manchester Volunteers, having been started by Captain Heaton in 1861. It has been very prosperous, and has been the means of bringing some excellent rifle shots into prominence. The principal object of its promoters was to have the Regiment well represented at the Annual County Meetings. For this purpose it has been customary to hold three competitive meetings—the best shots being chosen as representatives. The expenses of the men are borne by the members' subscriptions together with donations from the officers of the Battalion. Each representative has to return a certain percentage of his winnings at Altcar to the funds of the club—this money being afterwards competed for by those members who have not won their places as representatives. The officers for the year were Colonel Lord Ellesmere (President), Lieutenant-Colonel Lynde (Chairman), and Captain and Adjutant Darnell (Secretary).

During 1880 the rank badges of the officers of the Army were changed, and were ordered to be worn on the shoulder straps. On December 9th, 1880, a letter from the War Office stated that this order was not to apply to Volunteers. Another letter dated March 9th, 1881, however, cancelled the former letter, and granted permission to officers of Volunteers to wear the new rank badges on the shoulder straps. Another letter, dated 15th March, stated that if the accoutrements in possession of the 16th Lancashire were worn out they were to be replaced by buff, not black, accoutrements as worn heretofore. These accoutrements were changed in March, 1882, when buff cross-belts were issued to sergeants, and buff waist-belts and frogs to sergeants and rank and file. A good deal of correspondence took place between March and June (1881) with reference to the cross-belt. It was finally decided by the War Office that only officers and sergeants were to wear the cross-belt—as this article of equipment was to take the place of the sash worn by officers and sergeants of the Line. The pouch worn on the cross-belt was to be black enamelled leather—plain for sergeants and with a badge for officers. The officers' cross-belt was also to have a badge on the front. The badge on the cross-belt consisted of an oval white metal shield bearing the arms of the County Palatine of Lancaster, surrounded by a ribbon bearing the words "16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps" and surmounted by the Royal Crown. The badge on the pouch was an heraldic shield, on which was also emblazoned the arms of the County Palatine of Lancaster, surmounted by a Royal Crown.

On Saturday, May 28th, the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Manchester Battalions assembled on the Racecourse for brigade drill. Major-General Cameron, C.B., commanding the Northern District arrived on the ground at 5 p.m., and having been received with a "general salute" took command of the troops. After having inspected the men in line, he ordered the Brigade to form up preparatory to attacking an enemy represented by a Company of the 8th Foot. The 1st and 2nd Manchesters made a frontal attack, while the 3rd (16th Lancashire) developed an attack on the enemy's flank. The enemy having been defeated, the Brigade was again formed up and put through various Brigade Movements, at the conclusion of which General Cameron addressed the men. In the course of his

address, he said that they were a very fine Brigade, and Manchester ought to be very proud of them, and do everything that was necessary in the way of providing ground for drill purposes—more especially for extended order work. The Brigade then marched past, and afterwards marched back to the city, when they were dismissed. Colonel Lynde was in command of the 16th, which mustered 400 strong.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on the Manchester Racecourse on Saturday, July 2nd. The Battalion paraded in Chetham College Yard under Lord Ellesmere, and the field state showed a strength of 824 of all ranks, 58 of all ranks were absent with leave, the total strength of the Battalion being 882. Colonel Whitehead commanding 16th Sub-District, the Inspecting Officer arrived on the ground at five o'clock. After having made a careful inspection of the Battalion, which was drawn up in line, he moved to the saluting base. The Battalion then marched past. After the march past the Battalion was put through the manual and platoon exercises by Colonel Lynde and the bayonet exercise by Captain Hil Kirk. Some Battalion movements were then performed under the orders of Lord Ellesmere, after which Colonel Whitehead left the ground without addressing the men. The Battalion then marched back to Chetham College Yard, when it was dismissed.

The Annual Heaton Park Review of the Regular and Volunteer Forces stationed in Manchester took place at Heaton Park on Saturday, August 6th. This Review had become an institution and was looked forward to from year to year not only by the Volunteers, but by the public at large, as the great military display of the year. The field state showed a total strength of 3,500 men. The whole force was formed into two Brigades, facing north-west. Colonel Whitehead, C.B., commanding 63rd Regimental District (late 16th Sub-District), commanded the 2nd Brigade, which included the 16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers. Major-General Cameron, C.B., commanding the Northern District, who was the Reviewing Officer, arrived on the ground at five o'clock and was received with a "general salute." After the usual preliminary inspection the troops marched past. The march past being completed, the troops were dispersed for the Sham Fight. The general idea for this was as follows: An invading force has occupied

Manchester after defeating the defenders, who have fallen back in the direction of Rochdale. The invaders are ordered to pursue the defenders. The special idea was that the invaders had come up with the enemy in Heaton Park, and the General had decided to attack at once, as he had received reports that the enemy was likely to be reinforced very shortly. The 3rd Manchester formed part of the pursuing force, under the command of Colonel W. C. Bancroft, commanding the 47th Regimental District. As soon as the pursuers had developed their attack, the defence delivered a vigorous counter-stroke, which resulted in a victory for the defence. The troops were then formed up, and returned to Manchester by road and rail.

About the 16th of August an order was issued by the General Commanding the Northern District that Barton Moss Range was to be closed. It appears that the London and North-Western Railway Company had made frequent complaints that their trains had been hit by bullets. Labourers working in the fields and on the line had also complained, but their complaints had been ridiculed till a gang of Irish labourers left their work and refused to return till they were afforded protection. The closing of the range caused great inconvenience to the Battalion, but this was much reduced by the generous offer of Colonel Scott, commanding the 2nd Manchester Rifle Volunteers, who offered the use of his range at Astley. After a period of three weeks, Barton Moss was again opened for firing, but the use of the four targets nearest to the railway was forbidden. This left only nine targets for class and prize firing.

On the occasion of the visit of T.R.H. the Dukes of Edinburgh and Albany, the Battalion furnished two Guards of Honour, each consisting of three officers and 100 men. Both Guards paraded at Albert Street Police Station on December 13th, the first at 12-30 p.m., and the second at 4-15 p.m. They were both mounted on the main entrance to the Town Hall.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place in the ball room at Belle Vue Gardens on Friday evening, December 16th. The members of the Battalion were entertained at tea at 7 p.m., prior to the commencement of the proceedings. After the distribution was over the rest of the evening was given up to dancing.

The total strength of the Battalion at the end of this year was 970.

1882.

On January 6th a letter was received from the Rural Sanitary Authority, complaining again about the danger arising from firing at Barton Moss Range. "The workmen engaged on the Authority's Sewage Farm were exposed to great danger" (so said the letter), "indeed on one occasion they had to leave off work as the shower of bullets were so thick." The consequence of this was that Barton Moss Range was condemned, and a fresh range had to be sought for. Through the kindness of the Commanding Officers of the 1st and 2nd Manchester Regiments, Astley Range was placed at the disposal of the Battalion; and through Captain Haworth's (3rd Volunteer Battalion Cheshire Regiment) kindness some men could be sent to fire on the Northenden Range. This Range was, however, only a small one, and only offered accommodation for twenty men.

About this time, January 23rd, an Ambulance Section was started in the Battalion by Surgeon-Major Dean, who gave a weekly lecture, commencing on February 1st.

In February, Mounted Officers discarded their saddle cloths.

During this year the examinations in military subjects, required to be passed by Line Officers prior to promotion, were thrown open to Volunteer Officers, and the following officers' names were sent up on April 28th, for examination in Tactics in June:—

Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Lynde.

Major G. W. Rayner Wood.

Captain J. H. Lea.

Captain W. A. Russell Pavier.

Captain E. R. Walker.

This year is of great interest to the Battalion, for on May 28th its members gained their first experience of camp life. Other Battalions had already started their annual encampments, and in this matter the 3rd Manchester were a little behindhand. It is true that some years ago they had been the pioneers in organising a month's encampment on Kersal Moor—an idea which would have become a fact if the Government had encouraged it, and issued camp equipment. It is curious that, as I am writing, the Govern-

ment is trying to induce Volunteers to do the very thing—under harder conditions, and at a distance from their daily work it is true—but still practically the same thing that they threw cold water on when the Volunteers themselves suggested it thirty years ago.

Cleethorpes was the place chosen for the encampment, and Whit Week—the Manchester Wakes—was then, as it still is, the time of the year. Brigade camps were then unknown, and each Battalion used to select its own locality, and form a Regimental camp. The site of the camp was on the sea shore, about a mile south east of Cleethorpes. Lord Ellesmere and Captain Darnell, with a fatigue party twenty strong, had gone down early in the week prior to camp week, to pitch the tents and make other arrangements.

On Saturday, May 27th, the Battalion paraded 650 strong, and entrained at London Road Station at ten minutes past three. Among the officers who went down with the Battalion were the following: Colonel Lynde; Majors Rayner Wood and J. Hil Kirk; Captains J. Gill, W. A. Russell Pavier, E. A. Behrens, E. R Walker, J. H. Lea, J. Hulme; Lieutenants A. Furniss, J. K. Hil Kirk, E. Pierce, E. H. Behrens, A. H. Dunnill; Surgeons J. N. Dean, R. P. O'Gorman. Cleethorpes was reached at 7-30 p.m., and the Battalion having detrained, marched into camp—a distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. On arrival in camp, the roll was called, and great coats issued to all present. Guards were then mounted, and the men dismissed.

On Sunday the men paraded for Divine Service, when the Rev. Mr. Young, vicar of Grimsby, officiated. In the afternoon Colonel Whitehead visited the camp, and inspected all the tents. Sunday was very showery, but the rest of the week was fine, and on some days intensely hot.

On Tuesday evening the officers gave a Dramatic Performance, in what was styled on the playbills "Theatre Royal Camp at Cleethorpes." Two Farces were given, of which the following were the castes:—

"MORE FREE THAN WELCOME."

Mr. JOHN SMITH.....	Lieutenant A. Hil Kirk.
SNORSEY (<i>his servant</i>).....	Captain J. Lea.
FRED FREELY.....	Captain J. R. Hil Kirk.

“AN UGLY CUSTOMER.”

Mr. SIMON COOBIDDY (<i>a retired grocer</i>).....	Captain E. Robinson Walker.
CAPTAIN CORIOLANUS SNAPDRAGON...	Captain J. R. Hil Kirk.
ALFRED WESTON.....	Lieutenant A. Hil Kirk.
SOPHIA (<i>Coobiddy's Daughter</i>).....	Mr. Wilmot.
JAMES (<i>a servant man</i>).....	Captain J. Lea.

On Wednesday afternoon the Regimental Sports took place. The Judges were: Major Hil Kirk, Captains Darnell, Walker, Lea, and J. Hulme; Starter, Lieutenant A. Hil Kirk; Referee, Captain J. R. Hil Kirk; Secretaries, Sergeant-Major Casey and Sergeant-Instructor Sheehan. The following events appeared on the programme: Flat Race, 100 yards; Putting the Shot; Long Jump; Flat Race, 220 yards; Throwing the Hammer; Flat Race, 100 yards, for N.C.O.'s only; High Jump; Flat Race, 220 yards in full uniform; Three-legged Race; Tug of War (won by the staff); Egg and Spoon Race; Flat Race, a quarter of a mile; Bucket Race, 100 yards; Veterans' Race, 100 yards, for members with over 15 years' service.

The Prizes were various, consisting of Money, Cups, Razors, Table Articles, Cutlery, etc., and were for the most part presented by the officers. At the conclusion of the Sports, the Prizes were distributed by Lord Ellesmere.

On Thursday evening the Officers gave a Concert.

On Friday, after the Commanding Officer's parade, Lord Ellesmere addressed the men, and expressed his perfect satisfaction with their conduct during the encampment. He had been very pleased to see them so attentive to their drill, and believed that the week's work had improved them very much. They certainly had upheld the good name of the Corps. Three cheers were given for the Colonel, and the band played "Auld Lang Syne" as the men dispersed.

On Saturday morning the camp was broken up, and the Battalion returned to Manchester by a special train leaving Cleethorpes at 3 p.m.

The Corps was greatly pleased with its first experience of camp life, and hopes were entertained that many more opportunities

would occur in years to come of repeating the experience. These hopes have been amply fulfilled, as the Corps has gone into camp regularly every year since.

On Saturday, June 17th, the three Manchester Regiments assembled for brigade drill on the Salford Racecourse, under General Cameron, commanding the Northern District. The 3rd Manchester, mustering 681, marched on to the ground under the command of Colonel Lynde, headed by their drum and fife band, and took up their place on the left of the line. On the arrival of General Cameron various brigade movements were performed, but the Sham Fight with which it had been proposed to finish the day had to be abandoned owing to the heavy rain, which began at six o'clock. General Cameron gave a short address to the men, and said that the Brigade was steadily improving from year to year, and had at last begun to work together. He would be only too glad to have an opportunity of showing them off.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Saturday, July 1st, at the Manchester Racecourse. The Battalion commanded by Lord Ellesmere, paraded 970 strong, at the College Yard, and marched through Manchester to the Racecourse. Colonel Whitehead, commanding the 63rd Regimental District, was the Inspecting Officer. On his arrival on the ground, having been received with a "general salute" he made a minute inspection of the men in line. The Battalion then marched past. Colonel Lynde and Major Wood were then called out to drill the Battalion—the former putting it through the manual and firing exercises, the latter through the bayonet exercise. As soon as this was completed a terrific thunderstorm broke over the ground, and all further proceedings were abandoned. The Regiment was marched into Ordsall Lane and then dismissed, both officers and men being thoroughly wet through.

The Annual Review and Sham Fight took place at Heaton Park on Saturday, July 29th. General Cameron was in command of the troops, who this year were divided into two forces, the Eastern and Western. The Sham Fight came first and the ceremonial work afterwards. Colonel Watson, commanding the Carlisle District, commanded the Eastern force, which included the

16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers. The general idea was as follows: A Western force, detached from Bury to Stalybridge, finds that the place held by the enemy (the Eastern force) in superior force, and retires, followed by him. The Eastern force might therefore aim at not only defeating the enemy, but at driving him off his line of retreat, and cutting him off. This they succeeded in doing. The troops were then formed up for the march past. General Cameron was accompanied by Major-General Elkington, C.B., Deputy Adjutant-General for the Auxiliary Forces, who had come down from London on purpose to witness the Review. It had been hoped that Lieutenant-General Sir Garnet Wolsely, Adjutant-General to the Forces, and other distinguished officers would have been present, but owing to the despatch of British troops to Egypt they were unable to come.

The strength of the Battalion on the 31st of October was 975. Considering the great disadvantages the Battalion had suffered during the past twelve months as regards a rifle range and a drill shed—neither of which it possessed—this high total was extremely creditable. The lack of a drill hall was about to be supplied, a suitable plot of land having been secured, on which it was intended to erect a structure for drilling purposes, which would have attached to it all the other requisites for making a comfortable headquarters for both officers and men. This plot of land was situated in Burlington Street, contiguous to Barker's Riding School on the west, and Park Street on the east.

1883.

While the Battalion was in camp at Cleethorpes in the previous year, one of the men was struck down with sunstroke and incapacitated from following his employment. The case was represented to the War Office who made full enquiries into the matter, and in February granted the man a sum equivalent to 3/6 a day for the period that he was incapacitated as compensation.

On Saturday, 12th May, the Battalion paraded 670 strong, at London Road Station for camp. They were conveyed by the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway to Cleethorpes—the scene of last year's encampment—arriving there at 6 p.m. The advanced party, under Sergeant-Instructor Doyle, left

Manchester on Tuesday, May 8th, and by the time the Battalion arrived on the ground had got all the tents pitched and everything ready for the men's reception. Captain and Adjutant Darnell and Major Hillkirk had gone down on Monday, May 7th, to mark out the camp. Lord Ellesmere was in command of the Battalion, the other officers being Colonel Lynde, Majors Hil Kirk and Wood, Captains Russell Pavier, Hulme, Behrens, Hil Kirk, and Gill, Lieutenants Pierce, Gill, Behrens, Dunmill, Hil Kirk, and Palmer. Great interest was manifested in their departure, and loud cheers were raised by the densely packed crowd on the platform as the train moved out of the station. The camp was on exactly the same site as last year's.

On Sunday the Battalion paraded for Divine Service in the Recreation Marquee, the Rev. J. Jones, Rector of Cleethorpes, officiating. The Roman Catholics (under Lieutenant Furniss) attended Mass at the New Church, St. Mary's-on-the-Sea, at Grimsby. During the day Colonel Whitehead made his official inspection of the camp, and expressed himself perfectly satisfied with the arrangements made for the comfort of the men. The camp was in the shape of a rectangular parallelogram, two of the sides being much longer than the others. One long side was bounded by the shore of the Humber, and was on a gentle slope parallel to the shore. From the tents on this side a good view of the river could be obtained as far as Spurn Head Lighthouse.

As in the previous year, Messrs. Bennett and Morris, of Doncaster, supplied the rations for the men, and catered for the officers' mess.

The daily routine was as follows :—

Reveill  , 5-30 a.m.

Morning Parade, 7 a.m.

Guard Mounting, 9 a.m.

Commanding Officers Parade, 10-30 a.m.

Evening Parade, 3 p.m.

First Post, 9-30 p.m.

Last Post, 10 p.m.

Lights Out, 10-15 p.m.

The times for the officers' meals were as follows :—

Breakfast, 8 a.m. ; Dinner, 1 p.m. ; Tea, 5 p.m.

The men spent their spare time in cricket, quoits, football, or bowls.

The Regimental Sports took place on Wednesday afternoon. The weather was beautifully fine, and a large crowd of spectators assembled to witness the sports. As in the previous year the prizes were of a varied character, and for the most part given by the Officers of the Battalion; the rest were bought out of the money collected from entrance fees. The judges were Major Kilkirk, Captain Darnell, Lieutenants Hilkirk and Gill. Captain Hilkirk acted as starter and referee. The list of events was much the same as last year. At the conclusion of the sports, Lord Ellesmere distributed the prizes to the successful competitors.

Nearly a hundred men who were unable to leave Manchester owing to business reasons on Saturday joined the camp on Tuesday night. Owing to a collision at Grimsby Station, the train by which they were travelling could not proceed any further. The consequence was that they did not arrive in camp till midnight.

After the Commanding Officer's parade on Friday, Lord Ellesmere expressed his satisfaction with the conduct of the men during the week, and with the work done. This parade concluded the work of the week.

On Saturday the men paraded at 10-45 for the return journey to Manchester, arriving at London Road Station at about 3-30 p.m.

On Saturday, June 9th, the Annual Brigade Drill of the Manchester Regiments took place. The Brigade assembled, as usual, on the Racecourse. Colonel Whitehead, in the unavoidable absence of General Cameron, was ordered to take command. He was, however, transferred for a short time to Northampton, on Saturday morning, and in accordance with his instructions Colonel Bridgford, commanding the 1st Manchester, acted as Brigadier. The 3rd Manchester, under the command of Colonel Lynde, mustered 525 of all ranks. After a few brigade movements the troops marched past, and afterwards marched off the ground.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Saturday, June 23rd, on the Racecourse. The Regiment paraded in College Yard, and headed by their new band (under Bandmaster J. Batley) marched to the Racecourse, through Deansgate, South

King Street, Water Street, and Regent Road. The Inspecting Officer, Colonel Vacher, commanding the 20th Regimental District at Bury, rode on to the ground at five p.m., and was received with a "general salute." After he had made his inspection in line, the Battalion was put through various movements by Lord Ellesmere. Some of the officers were called out to drill the Battalion, and when this was over the Regiment marched past. The Battalion was then formed up in quarter column, and Colonel Vacher addressed the men. He said "he had never before seen a Manchester "Regiment of Volunteers, though he had often heard of them. "Their Colonel ought to be proud of them, as they worked very "well together. He would be most happy to give them a "favourable report."

On the 26th June a letter was received from the War Office, which stated that those Volunteer Corps which had adopted the Territorial title, might wear the uniform of the Line Battalions to which they were affiliated, with the distinction laid down in the Volunteer Regulations. If, however, these Battalions wished to change the colour of their facings, application must be made to the War Office.

This letter is interesting, for it marks the first step towards the final change of uniform and name of the Regiment to the uniform it now wears and the name it now bears. As, however, the men had only just been provided with new uniforms, no change was made in this direction yet.

The Annual Review of the Regulars and Volunteers stationed in Manchester took place at Heaton Park, on Saturday, July 28th. Major-General Cameron was in command. The 16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers, under the command of Lord Ellesmere, mustered 544 of all ranks. The proceedings were of the same nature as in the former years, and were brought to a conclusion by the usual march past. About 1,500 troops were present on the ground.

On September 28th, Officers commanding Volunteer Battalions were asked to form Classes of Instruction in Signalling, the necessary equipment being supplied by the Government. No signalling section was, however, formed in this Battalion until January, 1888.

The work on the new Drill Shed had already been begun, and it was anticipated that the hall would be ready for use by the commencement of the next drill season. The Hall is 167 feet long, and 90 feet wide outside measurement, and has an arched roof of framed wrought iron, boarded and slated. The Headquarters consisted of an Orderly Room, a Staff Sergeants' Room, a Quartermaster's Room and Store, Reading Room and Armoury, on the ground floor, with Officer's apartments.

Captain Darnell's time as Adjutant having expired, he was succeeded on November 15th by Major R. H. R. Brownrigg, 2nd Battalion Durham Light Infantry. Major Brownrigg was in extremely delicate health when he was appointed, and was unable to perform his duties as Adjutant. He was evidently in the last stage of consumption, and it was never understood why he had been appointed.

1884.

In March, the Battalion obtained permission to use the Parade Room at Cavendish Street Police Station for Evening Drills. So far the only place at their disposal was the Railway Company's building in Store Street. Now that the Battalion had increased its numbers, this room was found to be too small.

On April 17th, at 8 p.m., Major Brownrigg died at his residence in Didsbury, and the fact was duly reported to the War Office on the 18th inst.; Captain Hil Kirk was appointed Acting Adjutant in his place till another Adjutant was appointed by the War Office. Major Brownrigg was buried with full military honours in the Southern Cemetery, on Monday, April 20th. The firing party consisted of 100 rank and file under Captain Lea, and as many of the men as could get away from business followed the cortège. The officers were all present. Owing to a difficulty in finding the house, the gun carriage arrived late, and delayed the funeral nearly an hour.

Captain C. T. Reay, 2nd Manchester Regiment (now commanding 2nd Manchester Regiment) was selected as his successor, and took up his duties on 2nd June officially, though he had arrived in Manchester prior to that date.

An attempt was made in May to extend the Rifle Range at Astley, with a view of making a Brigade Range there. The movement, however, fell through.

During this month, Martini-Henry Rifles to the extent of 12 per cent of the strength of the Battalion were issued with a view of enabling the members to be better able to qualify themselves for competing for the prizes at the Annual Meeting of the National Rifle Association.

The Manchester Volunteer Battalions met for their Annual Brigade Drill at the Salford Racecourse on May 24th. Permission had been requested, and granted, to fire a *feu de joie* in honour of Her Majesty's Birthday, but owing to the death of H.R.H the Duke of Albany this permission was withdrawn, and the celebration of the Queen's Birthday postponed till June 28th. The Brigade drill, however, was carried out under Colonel Morley, commanding the 63rd Regimental District. After marching past, the new attack was practiced with blank ammunition ; and at the conclusion of this the Brigade was dismissed.

The Battalion went into camp at Cleethorpes, on Saturday, May 30th, parading at London Road Station early in the afternoon. Captain Hil Kirk had proceeded to the camping ground during the early part of the week, to pitch the tents and make the necessary preparations. Captain and Adjutant Reay accompanied the Battalion. Lord Ellesmere was in command, and among the other officers were Colonel Lynde ; Major Wood ; Captains Hil Kirk, Hulme, and Rose ; Lieutenants Pierce, Furniss, Palmer, Behrens, Dunmill, Harper ; and Surgeon-Lieutenant Crockwell.

On Monday morning Colonel Morley arrived in camp, and made his official Inspection. After a preliminary inspection in quarter column, the Battalion marched past. The Battalion was next put through the attack formation. When this was over, and the Battalion had been formed up again, Colonel Morley addressed them. He said that "this was the first opportunity he had had of "seeing the Regiment, and he was glad to have the chance of "congratulating Lord Ellesmere on, and of expressing his own "satisfaction with the appearance, general cleanliness, and good "order of their most picturesque camp."

On Sunday the Battalion paraded for Divine Service, at which the Rev. W. Price Jones, M.A., rector of Old Clee', officiated, assisted by his curate, the Rev. W. J. Hogarth.

On Monday Night, "The Black Swallow Amateur Minstrels" (No. 1 Company) gave an entertainment of negro minstrelsy for the benefit of Sergeant Shipton, who had been unable to follow his employment for twelve months from serious illness. The entertainment was a great success, and was followed by a "Screaming Burlesque," entitled,

"HAMLET THE HUNGRY."

with the following caste. :

AUGUSTUS WALLER (*a theatrical manager*).....Pte. J. Cullen.

SARRY BULLIVAN (*a tragedian*).....Pte. W. R. Cullen.

SAM SLIPPY (*an operatic singer*).....Pte. F. Nickson.

Admission was free, but the bill enjoined those attending "to give as liberally as possible." The collection realized £4—a sum which was handsomely increased at the officers' mess.

The Regimental Sports took place on Wednesday afternoon, at 3 p.m., the duties of judges, starters, and referee being carried out by the same officers as last year. Lord Ellesmere distributed the prizes on the completion of the Sports.

The camp was broken up on Saturday, June 7th, and the Battalion returned to Manchester, arriving there soon after mid-day.

The Annual Inspection took place on the Salford Racecourse on Saturday, June 28th. Colonel Morley was the Inspecting Officer, and on his arrival on the ground was received with a "general salute." He proceeded to make a very minute inspection of the men in line, and then took up his position at the saluting base. The Battalion then marched past, headed by Lord Ellesmere, who was in command. Colonel Lynde and Major Wood were then called to drill the Battalion. Quarter column being formed, Colonel Morley addressed the men. He said that "their drill had much improved since he had seen them at Cleethorpes, and that he "would have much pleasure in forwarding a favourable report." The Regiment then left the ground. The field state showed a strength of 996, out of a total strength of 1,050.

A detachment of the Battalion, consisting of three officers and a hundred rank and file, attended the opening of the Art Museum, Queen's Park, by the Right Honourable A. J. Mundella, M.P., on Saturday, 5th July. Captain Lea was in command, with Lieutenant Palmer (now commanding 3rd Volunteer Battalion Essex Regiment) as his subaltern. This detachment, with the others supplied by the various Manchester Battalions, kept the entrance to the Park.

On Saturday, June 19th, the Annual Review took place at Heaton Park. General Willis, C.B., commanding the Northern District, was the Reviewing Officer. After he had made an inspection of the troops, which numbered nearly 4,500 strong, they took up their positions for the sham fight. This was based on the following general idea: A hostile force occupied Manchester on the 18th inst., and was pursuing the defending force, which retired north. The special idea was as follows: The defenders were effecting a concentration at Heywood, the pursuing enemy came up with their rearguard at Heaton Park, and immediately engaged them. The attack was delivered with great energy, but the rearguard stood its ground. In fact by doing so it was nearly cut off, for the enemy delivered a strong attack on its left flank, and very nearly succeeded in establishing itself on the defenders line of retreat. Just at this juncture the "cease fire," was sounded. The troops then formed up for the march past, and, that being completed, returned to Manchester.

Two incidents happened on this occasion which are worthy of record. When General Willis arrived on the ground, he was received with a "general salute." Two of the Manchester bands had, however, a difference of opinion as to the tune that should be played on such an occasion. They both struck up the tune of their choice, and as neither bandmaster would give way, they continued them to the end, causing hopeless discord.

The other incident occurred during the sham fight. One of the defenders fell into the hands of the enemy, and two others who had become separated from their comrades narrowly escaped the same fate. Both had been busy signalling to a Volunteer a short distance away, when they were suddenly surprised by a detachment

of the enemy, who appeared on a slight eminence above them. Whether they were friends or foes they knew not, nor did they stay to enquire, but believing them to be the latter, they at once to the amusement of the spectators showed a clean pair of heels. Two of the party who had surprised them gave chase, but the pursued by a hasty and undignified scramble through a fence—a feat which was accomplished amidst loud laughter of the spectators—managed to get away.

The building of the Drill Shed had during this time been rapidly proceeded with. On June 30th the Shed was practically completed, and Evening Drills were commenced in it on that date. The rest of the building was in a very advanced state.

On September 27th, the Headquarters of the Corps were removed from 134, Deansgate to Burlington Street.

In the summer an epidemic of Cholera visited England, and every precaution was taken to prevent it spreading among the troops.

On August 8th, the Government asked for the services of the medical officers of the various Volunteer Corps, in case the troops in Manchester were attacked. Surgeon-Major Dean volunteered his services, but fortunately they were not required.

The Shooting Prizes were distributed privately this year at the orderly room in Burlington Street by Colonel Lynde. Officers commanding companies were informed that they could, if they wished, distribute the prizes to the members of their own companies.

This year was a most successful year for the Corps—the whole enrolled strength of the Battalion (1,078) being returned as efficient. About 6,000 men had passed through the Corps since its establishment.

1885.

In a letter dated 13th January, the Battalion was ordered to put forward a requisition for Martini-Henry Rifles “up to but not exceeding the present strength.” At about the same time (15th) requisitions had to be forwarded for empty arm chests in which the Snider Rifles in possession of the Corps were to be returned to the

Ordinance Authorities. The following extracts from Battalion Orders shows the date of issue :—

BATTALION ORDERS.

FEBRUARY 16TH.

3. The Martini-Henry Rifles, having been received, will be issued to non-commissioned officers of the Corps at the Drill Hall on Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday next, from 10 a.m. to 2 p.m., and 7 p.m. to 9 p.m. The Rifles and the Bayonets now in possession must be given in before the Martini-Henry Rifles are issued.

MONDAY, FEBRUARY 23RD.

1. Martini-Henry Rifles will be issued to members of the Corps, who will at the same time return the rifles now in their possession.

The Distribution of Prizes took place at the Drill Hall on Friday evening, February 20th. The Battalion paraded for the ceremony at 7-30 p.m. in "drill order." As this was the first distribution of prizes since the New Hall had been opened, advantage was taken of the occasion to formally open the building. The foundations had been commenced on October 10th, 1883, Messrs. R. Neill & Sons being the builders. The first drill had taken place on May 20th, 1884, and the orderly room and offices were first occupied in October. During this month (October) the War Office had sanctioned the removal of the Headquarters of the Corps from Deansgate to Burlington Street. The Countess of Ellesmere distributed the Prizes. When this was over a concert was given by the band under bandmaster J. Batley, of which the following is the programme :—

1. The Pirates of Penzance.....*Sir A. Sullivan.*
 2. Valse—"Sooner or later".....*J. Meisoler.*
 3. Glee—"The Chough and the Crow".....
 4. Selection—"Moses in Egypt".....*Rossini.*
 5. Nocturne for Piano and Violincello*Gatterman.*
- Captain BEHRENS and Lieutenant E. BEHRENS.
6. Valse—"See Saw".....*A. G. Crowe.*
 7. Glee

A SELECT GLEE PARTY gave their services.

After an interval, a Farcical Comedy in two acts by Andrew Halliday, entitled "CHECKMATE," was performed by the friends of the Regiment.

Music introduced..."Doth not my lady come"...*H. Smart.*

CHARACTERS :

SIR EVERTON TOFFEE Captain Hil Kirk.

SAM WINKLE (*his groom*)..... Mr. E. Dennett.

HENRY (*waiter at the Plantagenet Hotel*).....

Mr. D. D. Macpherson.

PARSLEY (*a gardener*)..... Mr. C. Martyne.

STRAP (*a stableman*)

BOTTLES (*a butler*)..... Mr. Ted Cooper.

CHEEKS (*a page boy*)..... Master J. Packham.

MISS CHARLOTTE RUSSE..... Mrs. Dawes.

MARTHA BUNN..... Miss Bowner.

MARY ANN.....)

JANE.....) Servants.

MATTIE)

ACT 1.—Ladies' Coffee Room in a Country Inn.

ACT 2.—The Garden at the Grange.

A very handsome programme was issued, on the front of which was Lord Ellesmere's likeness. It is from this programme that the above information has been taken. There was a variety of information given in it, including a concise record of the Battalion up to date; a view of the camp at Cleethorpes, and a short account of the three camps held there, as well as a list of the officers of the Battalion serving in 1885. The pages of the programme were illustrated with views of the exterior and interior of the hall. The exterior of the hall looked very different from what it does now, for when it was originally built the roof of the shed could be seen from the front, over the roof of the offices. The tower that hides the roof of the shed was added at a later date (1889).

The list of officers then serving is of interest, and was as follows :—

Hon. Colonel : The Hon. Algernon Egerton.

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant : The Earl of Ellesmere.

Lieutenant-Colonel : W. A Lynde.

Major : G. W. R. Wood.

Major : W. A. Russell Pavier.

Hon. Major : John Hilkirk.

Captain Thomas Gill.

Captain J. Hulme.

„ E. A. Behrens.

„ A. Furniss.

„ J. A. Hulme.

„ J. R. Hilkirk.

„ E. R. Walker.

„ W. Rose.

„ J. H. Lea.

„ A. Hilkirk.

Captain J. W. Gill.

Lieutenant A. Furniss.

Lieutenant E. H. Behrens.

„ E. Pierce.

„ A. H. Dunnill.

„ H. Palmer.

„ E. Harper.

Lieutenant W. H. B. Crockwell.

Adjutant Captain : C. T. Reay, 2nd Manchesier Regiment.

Surgeon-Major : J. N. Dean.

Surgeon-Lieutenant : R. P. O'Gorman.

Acting Chaplain : The Rev. the Earl of Mulgrave.

Before leaving this subject, one cannot but express gratitude to Lord Ellesmere, for it was entirely owing to his generosity that the Battalion gained the advantage of such a fine hall, and what may be called its first fixed abode in Manchester. Hitherto the drills had been performed where convenient shelter could be obtained, and the Battalion was always dependent on the kindness of those who had convenient places to lend for the purpose. For some time past the Railway warehouse in Store Street was the usual meeting ground for drill, and though the climbing up and down the 170 steps necessary to reach the room placed at the disposal of the Battalion was somewhat irksome, yet great and grateful thanks are due to the Manchester, Sheffield, and Lincolnshire Railway Company, whose property it was, for allowing the place to

be used. Some people were of opinion that Government should provide suitable sheds, but, as Captain Hilkirk said in his speech on the evening of the opening ceremony, if they had to wait for the Government to move in the matter they might have to wait another 25 years. It was (he said) only owing to the generosity of their noble Commanding Officer that they possessed the magnificent hall they had seen him open that evening. Lord Ellesmere had bought the ground and defrayed the expenses of construction. In his opening speech, Lord Ellesmere thought much less of his own generosity than others who were listening to him. He said: "If in opening this shed"—(providing it would have been much more to the point)—"I have done anything to the efficiency of the Battalion, I am but pleased." How far the existence of the Drill Shed has improved the efficiency of the Battalion we only who now belong to it can tell; and we, the present members of the Battalion, still feel grateful for the generous act of the man who (as Commanding Officer) did so much for his Battalion, and even now (as Honorary Colonel) is ever ready to come forward and do what he can to help it on.

The Battalion did not go into camp at all this year. No reason is assigned for this step, the official letter simply stating that it was not the wish of the Corps to form a camp. A Brigade drill of the Manchester Battalions took place on the Racecourse at Salford on Saturday, 6th of June. Colonel Morley (Commanding the 63rd Regimental District) was in command. As this was the day for the Military Ceremonial of Her Majesty's Birthday a *feu-de-joie* was fired. After the Ceremonial Drill was over, the attack was practised with blank ammunition.

On July 2nd, the Prince of Wales went to Cleethorpes to open the Gardens and Promenade there. Permission was given to No. 4 Company (M. S. & L. Ry.) to furnish a Guard of Honour. This guard consisted of 100 rank and file. Captain Hulme was in command, with Lieutenant Furniss as his subaltern. They returned to Manchester the same night, as the Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place the next day, Saturday, July 3rd, on Salford Racecourse. Colonel Morley was the Inspecting Officer, and though he complimented the men on some of the movements

they performed, on some parts of their work he censured them rather severely. Talking and unsteadiness in the ranks were the most important faults he found. The fact that the men had been under arms for five hours in a hot sun may possibly have tended to render them unsteady.

The Annual Review and Sham Fight took place at Heaton Park on Saturday, July 25th. About 5,000 Regular and Volunteer troops were present. Major-General Willis was the Reviewing Officer, and he was accompanied by Major-General Elkington, C.B., Deputy-Adjutant-General of the Auxiliary Forces. Lord Ellesmere was unfortunately unable to be present, and the command of the Battalion devolved on Colonel Lynde. It formed part of the First Brigade, which was commanded by Colonel Morley. After having marched past the Reviewing Officer, the Division—consisting of three Brigades and a Regiment of Cavalry (4th Dragoon Guards)—took up their position for the Sham Fight, the general idea of which was on much the same lines as in former years.

The Pioneers were organized in August.

The Ambulance Section were examined in "First Aid to the Wounded" on September 11th, and granted Certificates.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place at Headquarters on Wednesday night, December 16th. Lord Ellesmere gave away the prizes. In his speech, he gave a short account of the progress the Corps had made during the year. The establishment was 1,205, but the Corps only consisted of 1,189 members, of which 1,181 had been returned as efficient. In the previous year the strength of the Corps was 1078. During the year a Pioneer and Ambulance Section had been organized. The Major-General Commanding the Northern District had expressed a wish that every encouragement should be given to Volunteer Officers to send in reconnaissance reports and sketches. Captain Reay had formed classes of instruction with this object in view. One of the prizes he had to give away was the First Prize and Medal for Army the Inter-Regimental Rifle Competition for 1885, which had been won by Sergeant-Major Shipley, who had thus earned the distinction of being the best shot in the Army.

During this year the Undress Forage Cap of the Officers was altered. The cap with the straight peak, or "cheese cutter" as it was usually called, was done away with, and a forage cap similar in all respects to the old one, with the exception of the peak, was substituted. The new peak was a drooping one, much stiffer than the old one, and had a band of silver braid about a quarter of an inch deep sewn on to the lower edge.

1886.

In January a Signalling section was formed.

On March 20th, the necessary tools and implements were issued gratuitously to the Pioneers.

A Route March to Knutsford, extending from Good Friday (April 23rd) to Easter Monday, was proposed by Colonel Morley, and the Battalion was asked to furnish a company of 50 men with three officers. Lord Egerton of Tatton's permission had been obtained to form a camp and practice outposts in his park. The Battalion unfortunately were not able to provide the required company. It appears that other Battalions experienced the same difficulty, for owing to the small number that came forward the scheme was abandoned on April 8th.

On the occasion of the enthronement of the Bishop of Manchester on May 18th, the Battalion furnished a detachment, together with other local Corps, to escort the Mayor to the Cathedral. Owing, however, to the amount of space required by the Ecclesiastical Authorities, the Volunteers could not be provided with any room in the Cathedral.

The Annual Brigade Drill of the Manchester Volunteer Corps took place at the Racecourse on Saturday, May 29th. The various Battalions fell in round the Infirmary, and marched through the town independently to the place of assembly. Colonel Bridgford of the 1st Manchester, commanded the Brigade, while Colonel Morley was present on the ground as Reviewing Officer. The Brigade fired a *feu de joie* in honour of Her Majesty's Birthday, and then performed some brigade movements. Owing to the unfavourable weather the muster was very small.

On Saturday, June 12th, the Battalion paraded at 2.45 p.m. at London Road Station for camp, and were conveyed by the M. S. & L. Railway to Cleethorpes. The camp had been pitched by the advanced party on the old site. Lord Ellesmere met the Battalion on their arrival in camp, the other officers being Colonel Lynde; Majors Wood and Hilkirk; Captains T. Gill, A. Behrens, J. Hulme, E. R. Walker, J. Hulme, W. Rose, J. Gill, and H. Palmer; Lieutenants Behrens, Nicholl, Hargreaves, and Crockwell. Lieutenant Robertson, of the Queen's Edinburgh Rifle Volunteers (brother-in-law of Colonel Lynde), who was attached to the Battalion, accompanied it into camp. The strength of the Battalion was 870. The routine of camp was the same as in former years. The Regimental Sports took place on Friday afternoon. On the morning of that day, the Battalion paraded for inspection by Major-General Daniels, Commanding the Northern District, who spoke very highly of the smart appearance and general bearing of the men. The "nigger troupe" of No. 1 Company, "The Black Swallow Minstrels" as they styled themselves, gave entertainments on several evenings during the week. Camp was broken up on June 19th, the men returning to Manchester by a train which reached London Road Station at about 3 o'clock.

The Annual Inspection was arranged to take place on July 3rd, but owing to orders having been issued that no parades of any part of Her Majesty's forces should be held during any general election, the inspection was postponed, as the writs were out on that date.

The Annual Review and Sham Fight took place at Heaton Park on Saturday, July 24th. Major-General Daniel, Commanding the Northern District, was the Reviewing Officer. About 3,500 troops were on parade, and were divided into three Brigades. Originally the Battalion formed part of the 1st Brigade, but owing to the 22nd Lancashire Rifle Volunteers being unable to attend, the troops were redistributed, and the 16th were transformed to the 3rd Brigade. After the General had completed his inspection in line, the troops formed up for the march past. While this was proceeding a bandman of the 2nd Manchester Regiment fell down and died

almost immediately. The cause of death was heart disease. The troops then moved to the places allotted to them for the Sham Fight. The following were the General and Special ideas :—

General Idea :

An invading army occupies Manchester on the 23rd July, 1886, and the 24th follows the retreating English force, which has retired in a north-easterly direction.

Special Idea :

About 5-30 p.m. the invaders come into contact with the rearguard and its out-posts of the English force, which is in occupation of the woods on the eastern side of Heaton Park. As it is believed that a concentration of the British force is taking place to the north-east of Middleton, it is necessary to dislodge the rearguard without delay. At the hour above mentioned, the advanced portion of the invading force enters Heaton Park by the lodge gates on its west side, after which it will make no forward movement till two signal guns are fired. After the fight was over the troops re-formed, and returned to Manchester by road and rail.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Saturday, August 7th, on the Salford Racecourse. Owing to the date having been changed, two Officers (Colonel Lynde and Major Hil Kirk) were forced to obtain leave of absence. The parade state showed a total strength of 1,064 of all ranks. Colonel Morley was the Inspecting Officer, and at the close of the inspection said that he was much pleased with the inspection. The men had a smart and soldierly appearance, and he noted with satisfaction that they were well shod. He also spoke of the steadiness with which the movements had been performed.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place at the Drill Hall on Friday evening, December 17th. Colonel Lynde presided, and in his speech said that the Corps had 1,205 members—the highest number allowed by their establishment—of which the whole, excluding the honorary chaplain, were efficient. This is the first occasion when a Commanding Officer of the 3rd Manchester Rifle Corps had been able to make such a statement, and, in his opinion it was due in a very large measure to the exertions of their

Adjutant, (Captain Reay). Colonel the Honourable Algernon Egerton distributed the prizes, but before doing so he said that it was 25 years since he first joined the Battalion, it was then in a fair state of efficiency, but had made a wonderful improvement since. After the prizes had been distributed, the rest of the evening was spent in dancing.

1887.

On May 3rd, Their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Wales came to Manchester to open the Royal Jubilee Exhibition in the Botanical Gardens. Colonel the Hon. Algernon Egerton had a seat in one of the carriages appropriated to the Prince of Wales' suite. The Battalion paraded at headquarters in review order under Colonel Lynde, and lined Piccadilly in front of the Royal Infirmary. 100 men were detached, and, with a similar number from the other Manchester Battalions, lined the entrance to the Exhibition itself, and formed a lane through which the procession passed.

The Annual Brigade Drill of the Manchester Battalions took place on Saturday, May 14th, on the Racecourse. Colonel Elridge, Commanding the 20th Regimental District, was the Reviewing Officer. After the preliminary inspection in line and the march past, various Brigade Movements were performed under Colonel Elridge.

On April 15th a memo. was received from the Assistant Adjutant-General stating that it was proposed to change the name of the Battalion to 4th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment. The Commanding Officer made an objection to the proposed change, stating that as the Corps had been known since its formation as the 3rd Manchester it would cause considerable confusion, in addition to great dissatisfaction, among the members of the Battalion. The Commanding Officer at the same time suggested that if the designation of the Battalion was to be changed it should be called the 3rd Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment.

On Saturday, May 28th, the Battalion paraded at 3.15 p.m. at London Road Station, and proceeded by train to Cleethorpes for their annual encampment. This was the fifth time that the

Battalion had camped on this site, and this fact may account for the small number that paraded on this occasion. The total strength was only 574. Lord Ellesmere was abroad in Switzerland, where he had gone for the benefit of Lady Ellesmere's health. Colonel Lynde was in command of the Battalion during the week. Colonel Morley made his Official Inspection on Wednesday, and expressed his satisfaction with the state of the camp. The Athletic Sports were held on Friday afternoon, on the same lines as formerly. On Saturday the camp broke up, and the Battalion returned to Manchester.

The authorities at York had suggested that a large camp should be formed at Strensall. It was proposed to Brigade the Regular Forces at York with as many Volunteer Battalions as wished to come. The 3rd Manchester, however, could not see their way to join, and therefore went to Cleethorpes.

On June 11th a letter was received from the War Office encouraging Officers Commanding Volunteer Battalions to raise Cyclist Sections. This was due to the excellent work done by the Provisional Corps of Cyclists employed in connection with the Dover Marching Column of the Volunteers of the Southern Counties at Easter. No steps were, however, taken in this direction by the 3rd Manchester Regiment, nor in fact by any of the other Manchester Battalions till a later date.

The Regular and Volunteer Forces stationed in Manchester paraded at Heaton Park on Saturday, June 20th, for a Review in honour of Her Majesty's Jubilee. The Manchester Battalions proceeded to the park by train. Colonel Morley was the Reviewing Officer. At the end of the Review he paid them a high compliment in saying that he did not think that any Volunteer Battalion in the Kingdom could show an improvement on them.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on the Salford Racecourse on Saturday, July 2nd. A small Cyclist Section had recently been formed—the first in Manchester—and under Sergeant Bibby headed the Battalion as they marched through the streets from Chetham College Yard, where they had paraded, to the Racecourse, and were highly applauded by the spectators. Colonel Lynde was in command, and the field state showed a strength of

1,101 of all ranks. Colonel Morley, Commanding the 63rd Regimental District, was the Inspecting Officer. At the close of the inspection, which lasted about three hours, he addressed the men. He said that "he had made a very close inspection, and though " he had had the pleasure of inspecting a good many Volunteer " Battalions, he had never seen Volunteers standing in line at the " slope with a greater number of men steadier or more like the " regular soldier. He had only noticed one or two rifles out of " position, while the men stood well. He had found a very great " improvement in the Regiment since last year. He would have " very great pleasure in making a favourable report to the Commander-in-Chief." Colonel Morley inspected the books at Headquarters on July 13th. The uniform of Cyclist Section was similar to that of the remainder of the rank and file, with the exception that knee breeches and stockings were worn instead of trousers, and shoes instead of boots.

On Saturday afternoon, October 1st, H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge reviewed the Regular and Volunteer troops stationed in Manchester on the Salford Racecourse. The total strength of all ranks was 3,762. The Commander-in-Chief, accompanied by General Daniel (Commanding the Northern District), General Biddulph, General Freemantle, and Colonel FitzGeorge, arrived on the ground at 4 p.m. and was received with a "royal salute." After making an inspection of the troops, who were formed up in line, His Royal Highness took up his post at the saluting base, and the troops marched past. After the march past, the 3rd Hussars were put through the sword exercise and pursuing practice.

The Duke of Cambridge had arrived in Manchester some days previous to the Review, and had spent the time in going over the various buildings and places of interest. On Saturday morning he paid a short visit, accompanied by the Mayor of Manchester, to the Headquarters of the 3rd Manchester. A guard of honour of 100 rank and file, under Captain Rose, was drawn up in the Hall to receive him.

The Regimental Gymnastic Club was established in November. Sergeant-Instructor Wilson was the Instructor to the Club. A small gymnasium was fitted up in the hall for the use of the members.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place in the Drill Hall on Friday, December 16th. Lord Ellesmere presented the prizes, and gave a short account of the state of the Battalion and the year's work. After the presentation was over dancing began to the music of the Regimental Band.

1888.

On January 2nd, an application was made to Mr. A. Beeley, of Radcliffe, for permission to build a Range for the use of the Battalion on his ground. Sketches and surveys had been made, and the Range planned out on paper, but some hitch arose, and the matter seems to have been dropped.

On Friday, January 27th, Colonel Morley called a meeting of the Commanding Officers of the Manchester Battalions at the Headquarters of the 6th Lancashire (1st Manchester Rifle Volunteers) for the purpose of discussing the desirability of a Route March at Easter. Captain Palmer attended on behalf of the Battalion, and reported the proceedings to Colonel Lynde in a letter dated January 27th. He said that on the question as to whether an Easter March was desirable being put, each officer replied in the negative, but all decided to issue a notice asking for names of men who would join—they to pay their own expenses. This notice elicited no response from any of the Battalions, and the idea consequently fell through.

Colonel Morley also read an answer to the application made in 1887 by the Corps to become the 3rd instead of the 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment. As this is of importance it is quoted *in extenso* :—

HORSE GUARDS,
WAR OFFICE,
21st January, 1888.

Sir,

With reference to your letter of the 14th inst., submitting an application from the Officer Commanding the 16th Lancashire Rifle Volunteer Corps to be styled the 3rd Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment, I have the honour to acquaint you that the Commander-in-Chief has

had the matter under his careful consideration, and I am now to inform you that the precedence of Volunteer Corps of the 63rd Regimental District as now shown in the Army List cannot be disturbed.

His Royal Highness desires that you will inform each of the Commanding Officers that H.R.H. hopes that he will see his way to accept on behalf of his Corps the number as a Volunteer Battalion of a Territorial Regiment corresponding with its present position in the district, as no other arrangement is possible.

I am to add that H.R.H. will, on receipt of your reply, submit the names of such of the Corps as accept this position for the approval of Her Majesty.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) ARTHUR LYON FREEMANTLE,

D.A.G., A.F.

To the General Officer Commanding the Northern District.

Officer Commanding 63rd Regimental District,
Ashton-under-Lyne.

I am quite willing on behalf of the Corps under my command to accept the position as 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment.

(Signed) EGERTON ELLESMERE,

Colonel Commanding 16th L.R.V.

27th January, 1888.

The Rules of the Corps were amended at a General Meeting of Officers held on 16th December, 1887, and forwarded to the War Office for Her Majesty's approval on 6th January. They were approved by Her Majesty on 12th March. These are the Rules of the Corps in force at the present day.

During this month further correspondence took place on the subject of Cycling Sections. The War Office wished each section to be provided with a uniform machine. The Commanding Officer of the Battalion reported that unless the Government provided the machines, or gave an extra capitation grant to cover their purchase, it was impossible to do otherwise than let the owners ride their own machines. The Commanding Officer further urged that a specific uniform should be authorized, as the tunic was too tight for cycling and its colour too conspicuous. Also that the Officer should not wear a sword, and that the N.C.O's. and privates should be armed with revolvers as well as rifles and bayonets.

On February 14th, the War Office issued a scheme for the establishment of Regimental Transport, and asked the various Battalions if they were in a position to supply themselves with transport on a small scale.

On March 9th, Lord Ellesmere replied that the Battalion was not in a position to accept the proposal.

The War Office scheme was the result of some trials which had taken place in some Hampshire Battalions in 1885 and 1887. These trials were in every way a success, and had been reported on very favourably.

The Authorities at York again asked the various Manchester Battalions to go into camp with the Regulars at Strensall, but unfortunately the 3rd Manchester were unable to see their way to join, principally because the date of the encampment had been fixed for July and August—a time of the year when the members of the Battalion are unable to get any holidays.

On April 7th a request was made to make a Range for the use of the Battalion at Shuttleworth, near Ramsbottom, on the Earl of Derby's estate. As in the former case, all arrangements were made, but the War Office would not sanction the construction of the Range.

Permission had been obtained for the Battalion to go into camp on their old site at Cleethorpes, but owing to the outbreak of smallpox at Grimsby, permission was requested and granted for the Battalion to go to Skegness, in Lincolnshire.

The Annual Brigade Drill of the Manchester Corps took place on the Salford Racecourse on Saturday, May 12th, under Colonel Morley. The great coat was added to the equipment in May. Up to this date great coats had been issued on loan to the Battalion whenever they were required for camping or other purposes. A three section range was constructed on the sands at Skegness, which was available up to 300 yards. So the Battalion was enabled to do some of its class firing during the encampment. The Battalion paraded at London Road Station at about two o'clock on Saturday, May 19th, and were entrained shortly afterwards for Skegness. The total strength of the Battalion was about 700. On Monday the Battalion paraded under Colonel Lynde for field manoeuvres. The scene of the operations was Gibraltar Point, and the general idea was that an armed force was attempting a landing on the coast. Nos. 4 and 8 Companies, under Captain Hulme and Lieutenant Leresche, formed the invading party, and having embarked in some boats lent by the coastguard, endeavoured to effect a landing. By a stratagem, viz., by making their boats crews turn their tunics inside out and conceal all articles of equipment, they managed to get quite close into the shore without being fired on. They failed, however, to make good the advantage thus gained, and were driven back to their boats before they could make good their landing. On Friday morning Colonel Allardice, Commanding the 23rd Regimental District, came down to inspect the camp and the Battalion. Lord Ellesmere was in command. After the drill was over Colonel Allardice addressed the men, and told them "that it afforded him great pleasure to see them so steady under arms. He congratulated Lord Ellesmere on having such a fine and efficient body of men under his command." The Regimental Sports took place in the afternoon. On Saturday morning the Battalion returned to Manchester.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Salford Racecourse on Saturday, June 23rd. Colonel Morley was the Inspecting Officer, and Lord Ellesmere was in command of the Battalion, which numbered 1,167 strong. When the inspection was over, Colonel Morley expressed great satisfaction with all that he had seen. As he was about to leave the district that was the last time

he would have the pleasure of inspecting the Regiment. In saying good-bye, he begged to express the hope that the Corps would continue to prosper.

The Volunteer Battalions in Manchester though they had drilled in Brigade very frequently, had not up to now been officially connected together as a Brigade. On July, 21st however, the Manchester Volunteer Infantry Brigade was formed, and the Officer commanding the 63rd Regimental Dépôt at a later date, appointed Brigadier. The Brigade was to consist of the following Battalions: 4th, 6th, 7th, 16th, and 20th Lancashire Rifle Volunteers. General Blundell was the first Brigadier.

On August 1st, while travelling from Liverpool, Colonel Lynde met with a serious railway accident. The train in which he was travelling was run into by another one near the entrance to Liverpool Station, and the Colonel was much bruised and shaken. On his return home it was found that he had sustained serious injuries. Though, after a long illness, he was able to get about again, he still suffers from the effects of the accident.

Colonel Saville who had organized some Cyclist Manœuvres in the South of England at Easter, obtained permission to carry some out in the neighbourhood of Crewe and Chester. The rendezvous was at the former place on Saturday, August 4th, and the Manœuvres extended over the Bank Holiday, August 6th. The Battalion was represented by one N.C.O. and six men.

On August 8th the name of the Battalion was officially altered, as shown in the following letter:—

HORSE GUARDS,

WAR OFFICE,

8th August, 1888.

Sir,

With reference to previous correspondence, I have the honour, by desire of H.R.H. the Commander-in-Chief, to acquaint you that Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the undermentioned Volunteer Corps being in future designated as follows:—

PRESENT TITLE.	FUTURE TITLE.
4th Lancashire R. V. Corps.	1st V. B. Manchester Regiment.
6th Lancashire R. V. Corps.	2nd V. B. Manchester Regiment.
(1st Manchester.)	

7th Lancashire R. V. Corps.	3rd V. B. Manchester Regiment.
16th Lancashire R. V. Corps. (3rd Manchester.)	4th V. B. Manchester Regiment.
20th Lancashire R. V. Corps. (2nd Manchester.)	5th V. B. Manchester Regiment.
22nd Lancashire R. V. Corps.	6th V. B. Manchester Regiment.

An Army Order notifying these changes will shortly be issued.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) H. HILDYARD,

D.A.A.G. for A.G.

The General Officer Commanding Northern District,
York.

On October 13th an application was made to change the facings of the Battalion to that of the Manchester Regiment. This application was granted on October 25th.

On Saturday, October 20th H.R.H. Prince Albert Victor of Wales visited Manchester to open Birch Park and visit Ancoats Hospital. The Battalion paraded in the afternoon in Review order at College Yard. A Guard of Honour was supplied by the Battalion at half-past eleven in the morning, and was stationed at the entrance to Birch Park.

On December 16th the first steps were taken to provide some sort of marching order equipment for the Corps. Some correspondence had taken place between the newly appointed Brigadier as to the Corps being supplied with the Slade-Wallace equipment. Lord Ellesmere stated that the state of the finances of the Corps at that time prevented his expending the necessary sum—a thousand pounds—but if the War Office would advance the money he was quite willing to purchase the equipment. It does not appear that this loan could be effected. Some steps were taken, however, in the Corps; and on December 17th, Captain Bayley—an old 3rd Manchester officer—was asked to come to Headquarters and inspect, and give his opinion on a set of equipment that had been devised

and put together. On this date the officers' cross-belts and sword-belts, which up to now had been of white enamel leather, were changed to buff. The badge on the former was slightly altered, a scroll in brass being placed over the laurel wreath, bearing the words, "The Manchester Regiment."

1889.

The Countess of Ellesmere distributed the Prizes on Friday evening, February 15th, at the Drill Hall. The Earl of Ellesmere, in his opening speech, stated that the Regiment had improved considerably in every way during the past year. The Headquarters had been remodelled, and the exterior appearance of the building much improved by the addition of a tower. The building had now been made larger, and offered increased comfort to the officers and men. The total cost of the alterations were £1,500. It is interesting to note what changes had been effected in the interior of the building. Prior to the remodelling, an entrance had existed for the use of officers only in Park Street. This entrance was at the end of the passage, running east and west at the end of the hall, and was opposite to where the armoury door now stands. The present armoury was at that time divided into two rooms: the larger room at the officers' entrance end was the Quartermaster's stores, while the other room, the door of which still exists on the left of the main entrance, was the Armoury. The Adjutant's office was where it now is, but the present Staff office was used as the band room. Just outside this room, where the officers' cloak room now is, there used to be a second flight of stone steps to the Drill Hall. The present Quartermaster's stores was the men's recreation room. While the tower was being built, the Quartermaster's present office was used by the Sergeant-Major, and the present Quartermaster's stores by the permanent staff as offices.

After the usual speeches had been made and the prizes distributed, the rest of the evening was spent in dancing. The Regimental Band supplied the music.

During this month the tunics with changed facings were re-issued to the men.

On Saturday, May 18th, a Maxim Field Gun—the only one possessed by any Volunteer Battalion in the Kingdom—was presented to the Battalion by Captain W. Rose and Lieutenant S. H. Brooks. The Battalion paraded at Headquarters, and marched to Captain Rose's residence in Withington, where the presentation was made by Mrs. Rose on behalf of the donors, Mrs. Rose having in a few well-chosen words made the presentation. Captain Rose said that the desire of the donors was to see the Battalion equipped in the best possible manner. If the Government would not allow them what they required, they must do the best for themselves. Mr. Maclure, M.P., in moving a vote of thanks to Mrs. Rose said it was a proud moment for him to be there and see the condition of the old 3rd Manchester Regiment. He did not hesitate to say that there never was a Regiment whose members were more earnest in their work, and whose officers were of higher character. The Maxim Gun was the most efficient weapon at the present moment approved of by the War Office. He felt that any Government—no matter of what party—who did not maintain the Volunteers in the fullest efficiency ought to be ashamed of itself. Colonel Morley seconded the vote of thanks, and in doing so said that he was pleased to see that the men maintained that smartness and general efficiency which impressed him when he had last inspected them. The vote was carried with acclamation. Major Wood, under whose command the Battalion had marched down, accepted the Gun on behalf of the Battalion, and thanked Captain Rose and Lieutenant Brooks for their generous gift. The proceedings terminated with three cheers for Mrs. Rose.

The Manchester Brigade, represented by the 2nd, 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, assembled on Saturday, May 25th, for Brigade Drill under Colonel Church. Salford Racecourse was again taken for the drill, the various Battalions falling in independently at their usual places of assembly in the town. The 2nd Volunteer Battalion was accompanied by its Mounted Infantry Company, the 4th and 5th by their Cyclists. The 4th had also brought the recently presented Maxim with it.

The Battalion this year went into a Brigade camp at Skegness. It was the first year that a Brigade camp had been formed, as hitherto each Regiment had selected a camping ground for itself. However, now that the War Office had formed the Battalions into various Brigades, General Blundell (Commanding the Manchester Brigade) insisted that every effort should be made to form a Brigade camp this year. Altcar was tried unsuccessfully. Cannock Chase was then suggested, and the War Office permission obtained for the formation of a camp there, but at the last moment it had to be abandoned, as the ground at the disposal of the Volunteers was not large enough. For two years past the General Officer Commanding at York had endeavoured to form a large camp at Strensall without success, and, therefore, when approached again by the Manchester Brigade this year, he did not feel inclined to move in the matter. Finally, Skegness was chosen for the site of the camp.

On Saturday, June 8th, three Battalions of the Brigade—the 2nd, the 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment—entrained at Manchester (each under its own arrangements) for Skegness. Major-General Blundell was in command of the camp; Lieutenant-Colonel M. B. Luby was the Brigade Major; while Surgeon Lieutenant-Colonel T. N. Dean was Brigade Surgeon. During camp week a Brigade March took place which lasted the whole day, each Battalion striking its tents and transporting them with them. Food was cooked at the mid-day halt. The Government had made strenuous endeavours to make the Volunteer Battalions obtain Regimental Transport. General Blundell had used every endeavour to facilitate its being obtained by the various Battalions of the Brigade. On going into camp this year, each Battalion possessed Regimental Transport to a small extent—about three two-horse wagons and one single-horse cart. Later on in the year—July—the Manchester, Sheffield and Lincolnshire Railway Company kindly offered to supply transport to the extent mentioned above whenever the Battalion required it. During camp this transport was utilized for various purposes—on one occasion it represented a convoy, which formed the basis of some manœuvres carried out by the Battalion.

On Thursday night a torchlight procession was organized, and highly appreciated by every one in camp. The torches—about 30 in number—were carried by the pioneers of the Regiments, marching two abreast. Following these came the Bugle Band of the 5th Volunteer Battalion.

On Friday morning the Brigade was drawn up for inspection by the Brigadier. After making a close inspection of the men, he ordered the Brigade to march past. The Brigadier expressed to the Commanding Officers his great satisfaction at the efficiency and discipline of their Regiments. The Brigade Sports took place on Friday afternoon. On Friday night the Brigade was exercised in a Night March.

On Saturday morning the camp was broken up and the various Battalions returned to Manchester by train. The 4th marched from London Road Station to the Infirmary Flags to the tune "Where are the Boys of the Old Brigade." The Battalion was dismissed at the Infirmary. Before leaving the subject of camp week, it is necessary to say that the system of supplying Regimental Transport to Volunteer Battalions under a system of contracts as suggested by the War Office was found to be impracticable, and Officers commanding the various Battalions were during this year ordered to make the best arrangements they could to cancel any contracts they might have entered into.

Captain Reay's time as Adjutant having expired, and his successor (Captain Pearce) not being able to take up the appointment till September, Captain Reay was granted an extension till Captain Pearce could relieve him. Captain Pearce belonged to the Manchester Regiment. This officer, however, did not take up the appointment.

H.I.H. the Shah of Persia visited Manchester on July 15th, staying until the 17th. On the 15th the 4th paraded in Albert Square and, together, with the 3rd V.B. Lancashire Fusiliers, the 2nd and 5th V.B. Manchester Regiments, and the Manchester Companies of the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps, lined the streets from the Central Station to the Town Hall. The Battalion also supplied a Guard of Honour at the Town Hall under Captain Wilson. On Tuesday, 16th, the Battalion paraded at the Infirmary

at 9-50 a.m., and together with the Battalions mentioned above lined the streets. No. 4 Company supplied a Guard of Honour at the Central Station under the command of Captain J. Hulme. The Battalion supplied a second Guard of Honour at the Town Hall at 7-45 p.m. under the command of Captain J. W. Gill.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on the Racecourse at Salford on Saturday, July 13th. The Battalion, having paraded at Chetham College Yard, were conveyed by train from Exchange Station to Cross Lane. Colonel Church, commanding 63rd Regimental District, was the Inspecting Officer. After the preliminary inspection in line, the Battalion marched past. Several officers were then called out to drill, after which the Battalion was put through the "attack." The field state showed a strength of 1,100 of all ranks, and included ten men in the Cyclist Section, 14 men of the Ambulance Section, and the Machine Gun Detachment under Captain Rose.

The Annual Review of the Regular and Volunteer Forces stationed in Manchester took place at Heaton Park on Saturday, July 20th Major-General Goodenough, C.B., commanding North-Western District, was the Reviewing Officer. [The Northern District had been broken up into the North-Eastern District, Headquarters at York, and the North-Western District, Headquarters at Chester, on July 1st.] After inspecting the troops in line, he took up his position at the saluting base, and the march past began. As soon as the Review was over the troops took up their position for the Sham Fight. The 1st Brigade, consisting of the Cheshire Battalions and the 4th and 5th V.B. Manchester Regiment, formed the defending force. The total number of troops on the ground was 3,500.

On September 7th, an application was made to increase the establishment by 160. This increase was asked for with a view of forming an Engineer Company 100 strong, and also a Mounted Infantry Company 60 strong. Lord Ellesmere in his application stated that one of the officers had offered to pay the expenses necessary to start the Mounted Infantry Company. On this understanding, the necessary permission was granted for the formation of the Mounted Infantry, but the application to form an Engineer Company was refused.

The uniform of this Company was as follows :—A scarlet shell jacket, cavalry pattern, with twisted worsted shoulder cords, drab riding breeches for mounted work, blue overalls with a double red stripe ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide), a side cap with a double red band round it (silver for Non-Commissioned Officers), and a red button on the top. A bandolier of brown leather was carried instead of pouches. The Battalion paraded at the Drill Hall at 8 p.m. on Thursday, October 10th, for inspection by the Secretary of State for War. After the Inspection, the Secretary of State for War presented the principal prizes won during the current year. He was accompanied by Lord Wolseley and some others of the Headquarter Staff. Prior to coming to the Hall, he was entertained at dinner at the Queen's Hotel by the Commanding Officers of the various Manchester Battalions.

Captain G. W. Rochfort-Boyd, Manchester Regiment, was ultimately selected to succeed Captain Reay in the Adjutancy. He took up his duties on November 1st.

The Annual Prize Distribution took place in the Drill Hall on Friday evening, December 20th. Colonel Lynde, who had just returned to duty after his illness, consequent on the accident he met with nearly eighteen months ago, took the chair. Mr. J. P. Leresche distributed the prizes. When this was over, the rest of the evening was given up to dancing.

1890.

On May 24th (Saturday) the Battalion paraded 800 strong, under Lord Ellesmere, at London Road Station. As soon as the Battalion was formed up they entrained for Skegness, where they went into a Regimental camp.

On Tuesday, 20th May, the Adjutant (Captain Rochfort-Boyd) and the Quartermaster (Captain Branthwaite,) had gone down with a fatigue party of thirty men to lay out the camp and get everything ready. When the Battalion arrived in camp they found all the tents pitched, and as it was late in the evening—8 o'clock—soon settled down for the night. The Mounted Infantry detachment under Lieutenant Mandleberg had gone down by an earlier train and arrived in camp at 2 o'clock.

On Tuesday morning at 10 a.m. Colonel Church (Commanding the 63rd Regimental Dépôt) inspected the camp and the various arrangements made for the comfort of the men. After having made a thorough inspection, he expressed himself thoroughly satisfied with the state of the camp.

Wednesday was devoted to outpost duty, and on Thursday the Battalion marched out to Gibraltar Point for a Sham Fight.

The Regimental Sports were held on Friday afternoon.

On Saturday the Battalion returned to Manchester, having had lovely weather for their camp week.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place in Moss Grove Field on Saturday, June 7th. The Battalion fell in at Headquarters, and marched to the field under the command of Lord Ellesmere. The parade return showed a strength of 1,000 men of all ranks. On Colonel Church's arrival on the field he was received with a "general salute." He then proceeded to make a close inspection of the men and their accoutrements. The Battalion then marched past. Various officers were afterwards called out for Battalion and Company drill. As soon as the inspection was over Colonel Church rode off the ground. Lord Ellesmere addressed the men, and said that he was authorized by the Inspecting Officer to say that he (Colonel Church) was extremely satisfied with the appearance of the men, and their steadiness in the ranks. Their rifles and accoutrements were clean, and the march past was satisfactory. The Battalion then marched back to Headquarters, where it was dismissed.

The Annual Review at Heaton Park took place on Saturday, July 12th, but the Battalion did not attend. Commencing on Friday night, October 16th, Smoking Concerts were held at Headquarters during the winter months. There were two concerts a week: one on Fridays for the right-half battalion, and one on Mondays for the left-half battalion. Members were allowed to come in plain clothes, and each member could introduce a friend. These concerts were very much appreciated.

Major-General Blundell, the Brigadier of the Manchester Volunteer Brigade, retired on October 30th. On his retirement he issued the following farewell order: "In retiring from the

command, the Brigadier-General desires to make his acknowledgment to the Staff, Commanding Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and men for the cordial support he has received from all ranks. He takes this opportunity of placing on record his high appreciation of the soldierly qualities shown by the Regiments at their encampment in 1889."

The Prize Distribution took place at Headquarters on Friday night, December 19th. Colonel Lynde was in the chair. In his opening speech he stated that out of a total strength of 1,212, 1,206 were efficient. The amount of capitation grant earned by the Battalion was £2,900. Alderman Mark, Mayor of Manchester, said that Colonel Lynde must esteem it a very great privilege to be able to give such a good record of this magnificent Regiment of Volunteers. Very great credit was due not only to Colonel Lynde, but to all ranks. The people of Manchester were very proud of them, and they were sure that if, unfortunately, the country should require their services at any time, they would be given with soldier-like readiness and courage. Mrs. Lynde then distributed the prizes.

The rest of the evening was devoted to dancing to the strains of the Regimental Band.

1891.

Lord Ellesmere having been appointed to the command of the Duke of Lancaster's Yeomanry had, by virtue of a recent Army Order which forbade Officers in the Auxiliary Forces holding double commissions to resign the command of the Battalion.

The following is a copy of the letter forwarded by his Lordship resigning his commission as a Volunteer :—

From the Officer Commanding 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment.

To the Officer Commanding 63rd Regimental District, Ashton-under-Lyne.

MANCHESTER, 8th January, 1891.

Sir,

With reference to War Office letter No. ⁰⁰⁰⁰⁰₉₃₈ dated 24th December, 1890, intimating that H.R.H. the Field-Marshal Commanding-in-Chief will have pleasure in advising

H.M. the Queen to promote me to the command of the Duke of Lancaster's Own Yeomanry Cavalry if I resign the command of the 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment, I have the honour to inform you that I am desirous of resigning the command of the above-named Volunteer Battalion.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed) EGERTON ELLESMERE,

Lieutenant-Colonel

Commanding 4th V. B. Manchester Regiment.

Lord Ellesmere's resignation having been accepted, Colonel Lynde was appointed to the command on January 24th.

On 23rd February the following farewell order was issued :—

“Lieutenant-Colonel the Earl of Ellesmere having resigned the command of the Battalion, after 15 years connection with the Corps, wishes to thank the Officers, Sergeant-Instructors, Non-Commissioned Officers and men, for the assistance they have given him towards promoting the efficiency of the Battalion during that time. In bidding them all farewell, he wishes to express the hope that the Battalion will continue to progress and prosper.”

Lord Ellesmere was gazetted to the Honorary Colonelcy of the Battalion in November, in succession to Colonel the Honourable Algernon Egerton, who had recently died.

On Saturday, 16th May, the Battalion paraded at London Road Station for camp. All the Manchester Battalions had elected to form a Brigade camp at Aldershot. Colonel Chuch (Commanding 63rd Regimental District) was Brigadier in Major-General Blundell's place. From this time the command of the Manchester Brigade devolved on to the Officer Commanding 63rd Regimental Depôt. The site selected for the Brigade camp was Bourley Bottom—almost the furthest camp from Aldershot. Though objections had been raised on the grounds that the men would see nothing of barrack life and routine if they were so far away from the Regular barracks and camps, the authorities could not see their way to change the camping ground.

The 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment left London Road Station in two special trains—half a battalion travelling in each—at about three o'clock. The right half battalion reached Aldershot Station at ten, and waited for nearly an hour in the Station Yard for the other half battalion. Finally, at about eleven o'clock at night, headed by the drums and fifes, the Battalion began their three miles march to their camping ground. The streets of Aldershot were deserted, but here and there heads could be seen from behind blinds that had been half pulled aside by occupants of houses who were curious to see who the late arrivals were. The Mounted Infantry Detachment under Lieutenant Mandleberg were better off. They were attached to the Royal Engineers, and marched off as soon as they arrived. The weather was bitterly cold, and on Sunday morning the tents were found to have been frozen stiff. Snow fell in frequent showers on Sunday, but in spite of this it was possible to have Divine Service at 10 a.m. under regimental arrangements. Towards Sunday night the snow changed to rain, which lasted all night and most of Monday. Luckily the sub-soil was sand, so the ground did not hold the water, but unfortunately the tents were of the oldest, and leaked like sieves. In spite of these inconveniences the men were very cheerful. Sir Evelyn Wood (commanding the Aldershot Division) visited the camp on both Sunday and Monday, and expressed great satisfaction with the state of the camp.

Tuesday was devoted to outpost work under the following general and special ideas:

General Idea.

An army moving from the South Coast through Guildford on London, detaches from the vicinity of Guildford a force of all arms to the Westward to cover its left flank, and to arrest the progress of a portion of the defending army, which is moving through Basingstoke to cut the invaders' line of communication at Guildford.

Special Idea.

On the morning of the 19th May, the force detached to cover the flank of the invading army, having slept over night on the Fox Hills, has placed Infantry outposts in its front on the

general line—Norris Hill—Long Hill—Hill immediately north of Outriden copse—Parkhurst—Cornerhill—Cross roads, south-west of Bricksbury Plain, with a line of supports.

The Commanding Officer of the whole of the supports and picquets receives the following orders:—

“Camp Great Bottom,

“Flash Foxhills, 6 a.m., 19th May, 1891.

“Resist the advance of the enemy, and cover the line of advance on the Officers' club house, the immediate defence of which is provided for by the reserve, which will be in position in Claycart Woods.”

The section of the outpost line allocated to the Manchester Brigade extended from Norris Bridge to Bricksbury plain. The 4th watch the ground in the vicinity of the Racecourse and Parkhurst Hill.

The following paragraph occurs in the official narrative of the manœuvres:—

“A staff officer reported that an ambush skilfully placed by a company of the Eastern force successfully drew on and would have destroyed a patrol of the Western force.” This Company was commanded by Lieut. Hawkins.

The weather improved slightly on Tuesday, and the men got back to camp at eleven o'clock without getting wet. On Tuesday night, however, the rain came on again. Though not absolutely fine on Wednesday, Battalion parades were carried out. A big divisional field day was ordered for Thursday, but owing to the rain had to be put off till Friday. Even on Friday the hour of parade was postponed from eight till eleven on account of the weather.

The General and Special Ideas for Friday's work were as follows:

General Idea.

On May 21st, the advanced guard of an invading army moving northward has bivouacked at Bourley. A portion of the defending army moving through Wokingham has arrived at Sandhurst village on the Blackwater.

Special Idea.

From the General Officer Commanding the army at Farnham, 6 a.m., May 21st.

To Officer Commanding the Brigade at Bourley.

"I am sending you at 9-15 a.m. half a Squadron and one Field Battery. Move at 12 noon by Norris Bridge, and destroy the railway in the vicinity of Bramshott immediately to the East of Fleet Pond. If you are opposed before you reach Bramshott, I wish you in any case to cross the canal and establish yourself on Pond Tail Farm ridge."

Just as the Manchester Brigade was fighting its way across the canal, the rain came down and the "cease fire" was sounded. The Brigade then marched back to camp. After dinner the men collected bushwood and made huge bonfires for the double purpose of drying their clothes and keeping themselves warm.

On Saturday the camp was broken up, and in glorious sunshine—a great contrast to the week's weather—the Battalions marched independently to Aldershot Station, where they were entrained for Manchester.

During the month of June the equipment as at present worn by the Battalion was issued to the men. Strenuous efforts had been made to obtain the Slade-Wallace equipment, but as the Government would not accept gradual payment for it, and the Battalion could not pay for it all at once, the Commanding Officer had to get what he could. The equipment, which is a modification of the Glennie Woodgate and Simplex patterns, consists of a pair of braces with buckles attached over the shoulder blades to hold the coat straps, the coat being carried on the back, the canteen being attached to the belt. The Battalion was already in possession of a haversack, and a water bottle was now added.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on the Salford Racecourse on Saturday, June 13th. The Battalion paraded at Headquarters 1,091 strong, and was marched up to Oxford Road Station, where a special train was in waiting to convey it to Cross Lane. Colonel Lynde was in command, and

Colonel Church was the Inspecting Officer. After the inspection was over, Colonel Church expressed his satisfaction with the appearance and steadiness of the men. Colonel Church was accompanied by Major F. G. Lynde (Colonel Lynde's brother), of the Bombay and Baroda Rifles, who acted as aide-de-camp.

In the evening, Colonel Church dined with the Officers at Headquarters. Nearly forty officers and their friends were present. Among the latter were J. W. Maclure, Esq., M.P., Mr. Sowler, the Officers of the 12th Royal Lancers, 1st Battalion East Yorkshire Regiment, Surgeon Lomas, R.N., Major Lynde, and Captain Graham.

In August, Major Rochfort-Boyd's health began to fail, and towards the end of the month he went on sick leave. On October 12th, Captain Furniss was appointed Acting Adjutant, though his appointment was not officially confirmed till October 24th. On October 23rd, Major Rochfort-Boyd died, and his death was officially reported in the following letter :—

From the Officer Commanding 4th Volunteer Battalion
Manchester Regiment.

To the Officer Commanding 63rd Regimental District,
Ashton-under-Lyne.

MANCHESTER,

24th October, 1891.

Sir,

I regret that it is my very painful duty to have to announce the death of Major G. Rochfort-Boyd, Adjutant of the Battalion under my command, which took place at his private residence, The Limes, Old Trafford, Manchester, at 5-45 p.m. yesterday, the 23rd October, 1891.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) WM. A. LYNDE, Colonel.

Commanding 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment.

On the Tuesday following, the Battalion assembled at Old Trafford Station, at 1-45 p.m., when the remains of the late Major Boyd were removed to Headquarters. The ceremony was of a

most impressive and solemn character. Five hundred Regulars and Volunteers attended. The coffin, covered with a Union Jack, was placed on a gun carriage. On the coffin were placed the deceased's helmet and accoutrements, but neither the Union Jack nor the accoutrements were visible, owing to the large number of wreaths that were placed on the coffin. In the rear of the gun carriage the deceased's black charger was led, and in rear of the horse came twenty men of the Battalion carrying wreaths. The Field Officers and Captains of the Battalion acted as Pall Bearers. The deceased's brother, Major Rochfort-Boyd, of the Royal Engineers, was the chief mourner. The procession was headed by a large body of the East Yorkshire Regiment, who were followed by the Bands of the East Yorkshire Regiment and the Regimental Band, who played the "Dead March from Saul" alternately. Then came the men of the Regiment, followed by the Officers of the 4th and the other Regiments in Manchester. On arrival at the Headquarters, the first part of the Funeral Service was performed by Rev. D. Dorrity. The coffin was eventually removed to Tyrrell's Pass, West Meath, where it was interred.

The Prize Distribution was held on November 28th, but owing to Major Boyd's recent death it was of a very private nature. Prior to the distribution, Mrs. Lynde held an "at home," at the Headquarters, The Battalion fell in at 3-30 p.m. The proceedings were opened by Colonel Lynde, who said that they had three events to deplore during the past year. The first was the death of their Honorary Colonel, the Hon. Algernon Egerton. When the Battalion was formed in 1859 it was called the 3rd Manchester, and Colonel Egerton took command. He held the command for eleven years. Those first eleven years were not to be compared with any other series of years. Then it was uphill work, and the Volunteers were the laughing stock of the country, and their brothers of the Regular Army did not admit that they had any fighting or other value whatever. It was owing to the patience, perseverance, and determination of Colonel Egerton and other men like him—the pioneers of the Volunteer movement—that the force existed to-day. Secondly, Lord Ellesmere had just retired from the command. He was appointed in 1875, when the Battalion was only 700 strong. They had no Headquarters, and

the only property they possessed was the uniform they stood up in on parade. Under his command they had begun to increase in numbers and efficiency, and during the last six years of his Lordship's command, he was able to return them at their full strength of 1,206, with a high rate of efficiency. It was owing to his munificence that they occupied these commodious Headquarters. His Lordship had been offered, and accepted, the command of the Duke of Lancaster's own Yeomanry Cavalry, and consequently had resigned the command of the Battalion, but his length of service entitled him to wear the uniform and retain his rank, and he (Colonel Lynde) was sure that they were as pleased and as proud as he was to see him again amongst them in the uniform of the Battalion he had commanded so long and so well. He had been gazetted as Honorary Colonel in the place of his uncle, the Hon. Algernon Egerton, and they hoped he would occupy that position for many years to come. The third event was the untimely death at 36 of their Adjutant, Major Rochfort-Boyd. He was a friend of each one of them, and he threw himself heart and soul into everything that he thought was for the good of the Battalion. He was only with them two years, but he left behind him, as it was his ambition to do, the best Battalion in the city. During the last year they had been the strongest in camp, and at inspection in the Brigade. They had returned 40 more efficient and earned £100 more than any other Battalion in Manchester. They had won Major-General Blundell's Cup from the rest of the Brigade, and also the First Prize in the Volley Competition at the County Rifle Association Meeting. They had also won the Cup given by the 12th Royal Lancers for the best Bayonet Exercise Team in the Manchester Brigade. Sergeant-Major Shipley, who had won the Gold Badge for the best shot in the Army twice in succession, occupied the same position this year, but had been disqualified, owing to his having shot on the wrong day. He had also to record the death of Surgeon-Major Dean which occurred on the 18th November. He had served in the Battalion for 30 years.

The Earl of Ellesmere, who was heartily received, said that he deeply felt the loss of Major Boyd, and that he could corroborate every word Colonel Lynde had said. He congratulated the Battalion on its recent successes and on its high

state of efficiency. He desired to acknowledge how much he owed to Colonel Lynde for his assistance during the 15 years he (his Lordship) had commanded the Battalion. His Lordship then distributed the prizes, after which the Battalion was dismissed.

The Winter Series of Smoking Concerts were held again this year on the same lines as last year. They began on Friday, December 11th.

1892.

H.R.H. the Duke of Clarence died on 13th January, and the whole Army was ordered to go into mourning till the 25th. All flags were to be kept half-mast high, and no bands were permitted to play during this period. On the 20th a Special Memorial Service was held in the Cathedral at the hour of interment. The Mayor of Manchester, escorted by detachments from each of the Volunteer Battalions in Manchester, attended this Service in state. Each Battalion sent a detachment of 100 men.

Captain Prioleau, 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment, was appointed Adjutant, and took over the duties on February 1st. Major Hope was appointed Brigade Major on January 16th.

This year the Battalion went into a Regimental camp at Lytham. The camp was pitched on a gentle slope, sheltered on two sides by trees. The field was known locally as Mythorp Ground, and was close to Clifton Park, which was used as a drill ground. The camp was only a few minutes walk from the town and the sea, and was also within easy access of Blackpool.

The Battalion paraded on Saturday, June 4th, in College Yard, at 3 p.m., and marched to Victoria Station, where it entrained for its destination, arriving there at 6 p.m. The inhabitants of Lytham turned out in force to see the Battalion march from the station to the camp, the Machine Gun attracting a great deal of attention. This march was performed in a steady drizzle, but this was the only wet weather during the week—the rest of which was beautifully fine, a great contrast to last year's experience. Captain Branthwaite had gone down on the Wednesday before with the fatigue party, and everything was found ready for the men's comfort when they reached the ground. On Sunday, the Battalion

attended Divine Service at St. Cuthbert's, Lytham, the Roman Catholics going to the local Catholic Church. The Mounted Infantry marched down to Lytham by road, billeting on Saturday night at Chorley. They arrived at Lytham on Sunday afternoon.

On Thursday morning, Colonel Walker was examined for his Proficiency Certificate. The Battalion was formed up in Brigade in Clifton Park, Colonel Church being in command. After about two hours drill, the Battalion marched back to camp. The strength of the Battalion, including the addition in the middle of the week, was 900 of all ranks. On Saturday the camp was broken up, the Battalion arriving in Manchester early in the afternoon.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion this year was limited to an inspection of the men and their equipment. It took place in the Drill Hall on Saturday, June 25th. Colonel Church, who was the Inspecting Officer, stated that as he had seen the Battalion drill in camp for a considerable length of time, he had no necessity to do so again. Another reason for its being held in the Drill Hall was the fact that the Writs for the General Election were out, and under these circumstances no parades outside the Drill Halls were allowed.

The Volunteer Officers' Decoration was instituted in October, and the following officers were recommended for it :—

Colonel Lynde.

Lieutenant-Colonel Rayner Wood.

Major Behrens.

Hon. Majors J. Gill and Pierce.

On Sunday, November 13th, the newly-elected Mayor of Manchester went to the Cathedral in state, escorted by detachments of the Manchester Volunteers. The strength of the detachment provided by the 4th was 100 rank and file. Captain Rose was in command, and had for his subalterns Lieutenants Parker and Kearsley.

The Distribution of Prizes took place in the Drill Hall on Friday evening, December 9th. Colonel Lynde, in his opening address, stated that the Battalion had during the past year kept up its high state of efficiency. It was still up to its full strength, and

out of the 1,266 which was its establishment, every one had been returned as efficient. The grant earned was the full amount—£2,817 odd. They had again won Major-General Blundell's Challenge Cup. At Bisley the Regimental Team had taken second place in the Belgian Cup. Quartermaster-Sergeant Whitehead had won the Legh Challenge Cup at the County Meeting. Major-General Julian Hall (Commanding the North-Western District) then distributed the prizes. When replying to the vote of thanks proposed by Colonel Walker, the General said he was very glad indeed to hear the good account that Colonel Lynde was able to give of the Battalion. He had read with satisfaction the Annual Report of the Battalion, and he was glad to notice the keen interest the men took in musketry, which was the most important part of their work. This ended the formal part of the proceedings, and the rest of the evening was spent in dancing to the music of the Regimental Band.

The following extract is from the *London Gazette*, dated December 13th :—

Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to confer the Volunteer Officers' Decoration upon the under-mentioned officers of the Volunteer Force, who have been duly recommended for the same, under the terms of the Royal Warrant, dated July 25th, 1892.

4th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment :

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant and Honorary Colonel

W. A. Lynde.

Captain and Hon. Major J. Gill.

Captain and Hon. Major E. Pierce.

Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel G. W. R. Wood (*retired*).

Major and Hon. Lieut.-Colonel E. A. J. Behrens (*retired*).

1893.

In February the question arose as to the authority the Battalion had for being in possession of a Machine Gun. No authority existed, and the General Officer Commanding the North-Western District said that having in view the public spirit which had induced Captains Rose and Brooks to present the gun to the Battalion he would recommend its retention, and obtain permission for the Battalion to use the gun, provided that the gun could be

fitted for horse draft. As this could not be done in the given time, an order was issued that the gun should be returned as unserviceable, and was never to be used by the Battalion on any drills or parades. In consequence of this the Machine Gun Section was broken up, and the gun, though still retained in possession of the Battalion, officially ceased to be an integral part of it.

An application was made this year for the Battalion to go into a Regimental camp at Blackpool, and was acceded to by the authorities. A field was selected about a quarter of a mile south of South Shore Station, on the western side of the Blackpool-Lytham Road. It was intended to use this field for the camp only—another field on the eastern side of the road, and almost immediately opposite, having been taken for drill. The 1st and 5th Battalions seem to have been anxious to form a Brigade camp, and they had selected a very large piece of ground about a mile and a quarter further south. Colonel Lynde was asked to join this Brigade camp, and eventually did so on the understanding that his Battalion could still occupy the field close to the station—now known in the Battalion as the “Earwig field.” The authorities having agreed to this arrangement, a fresh application was forwarded, requesting permission for the Battalion to go into a Brigade camp.

On Tuesday, May 17th, Captain Branthwaite and an advanced party of 43 non-commissioned officers and men went down to South Shore to pitch the tents and make the necessary preparations for the Battalion. Captain Linwood (late of the Connaught Rangers), who had joined the Battalion in the autumn of last year as Secretary, accompanied this party.

On Saturday, May 20th, the Battalion (under the command of Colonel Lynde), paraded at the Exchange Station, and proceeded by two special trains to Blackpool, where they arrived at about 6 o'clock. The afternoon had turned out wet, and the Battalion marched to the camping ground in a heavy shower of rain. The other officers with the Battalion were Majors Pierce and Gill; Captains Hawkins, Brooks, Leresche, J. B. Pollitt, H. Pollitt; Lieutenants Prince, Kearsley, Thompson, Caddell, Parker, Murgatroyd, Gresham, Garfit, and De Bingham. The rain continued throughout the night, but owing to the sandy subsoil of the field hardly any traces of it were left in the morning.

The Mounted Infantry Company—40 strong—under Captain Mandleberg, paraded at Headquarters on Saturday afternoon, and proceeded to Blackpool by march route via Chorley. On arrival at Chorley the men were billeted for the night, and the march continued the next morning. They arrived in camp at half-past five on Sunday afternoon, and were played into the field by the Regimental Band.

On Sunday a Brigade Service was held in the field occupied by the 1st Battalion. The officiating clergy were Rev. G. H. Barnacle, Acting Chaplain of the 5th V. B. Manchester Regiment, and the Rev. G. W. M. Gunning, Acting Chaplain of the 1st V. B. Manchester Regiment. All three Battalions of the Brigade were present, but owing to the very threatening weather the service was slightly curtailed. In spite of this the storm burst just as the service was completed, and the 4th had to seek shelter in the tents of the 1st and 5th Battalions. When the rain ceased, the Battalion "fell in" and marched back to camp.

The usual camp routine was carried out during the week, and on Friday morning the Brigade was inspected by Major-General Julian Hall, Commanding the North-Western District, in the field adjoining that occupied by the 5th Battalion. Colonel Church, Commanding the 63rd Regimental District, was Brigadier. On his arrival on the ground, the Inspecting Officer was received with a "general salute." The Brigade then marched past in column, line of quarter columns, and in mass. The Cyclists and Mounted Infantry attracted very favourable attention. The Brigade was then put through various movements by Colonel Church—these movements being covered by volley firing. The General then addressed the Brigade, and said that he was highly pleased with the performance and discipline of the troops, and with everything connected with their camp life. The Battalions then marched back to their various camps. After dinner, General Hall inspected the various camps, and examined the men's accoutrements and arms, as well as the cooking and other arrangements.

On Saturday morning the camp was broken up, and the Battalion returned by train to Manchester. The strength in camp had been 850 of all ranks.

The Annual Inspection took place on Saturday June 3rd. The Battalion paraded at Headquarters, and marched to Moss Grove Field. The Inspecting Officer—Colonel Church—was received with a “general salute” on his arrival on the ground. The inspection was of the usual nature, and when it was completed the Battalion marched back to Headquarters, where it was dismissed.

The Battalion provided a party of 100 rank and file to escort the Lord Mayor to church on Sunday, November 12th, in accordance with the annual custom.

On July 5th, Private Joseph Pierce was accidentally struck by a splinter of a bullet while employed as a marker at Morris Tube Practice, in the yard behind the Drill Hall. The splinter struck him in the right eye, and deprived him of the sight of that eye. The circumstance was reported to the authorities, who ordered the man to appear before a Medical Board. A pension of 3/6 a day was awarded him during the time he was out of work.

The Battalion, in conjunction with the 2nd and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, had used Astley Ranges for a little time past. The lease however, expired at the end of this year and fresh arrangements had to be made. It was eventually arranged that the Battalion should use the Altcar Ranges.

The Annual Winter Smoking Concerts started on October 20th.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place in the Drill Hall on Friday evening, December 8th. Colonel R. C. Graeme, who had recently succeeded Colonel Church in the command of the 63rd Regimental District, distributed the prizes. There was a very full attendance of officers and guests, among the latter being Colonel Pollitt (now Sir William Pollitt) of the Railway Volunteer Engineers, Colonel Gough and two officers of the 14th Hussars, Captain Cotton and four officers of the King's Liverpool Regiment, Colonel Rocca, Major Brown and Captain Farrant of the 5th V.B. Manchester Regiment, and Major and Mrs Reay, 1st Manchester Regiment. Colonel Lynde, who presided, said that for the last nine years the Battalion had been up to its full strength. The present establishment was 1,264, of which number only ten had earned the lower grant. The amount of Capitation Allowance earned was

£2,859 4s. od. No. 2 Company was the best shooting Company, and Private D. Greenhalgh had for the second time in succession proved to be the best shot in the Battalion. He had been informed both by the inhabitants and the police of South Shore that his men had behaved themselves better than the men of the other Battalions during camp week. Next year he hoped to make arrangements to go to the Isle of Man for camp, and he was already in communication with the Manager of the Ship Canal arranging for the embarkation of the Battalion at Manchester Docks instead of at Liverpool. Colonel Graeme, having distributed the prizes, said that this was the first time he had had the pleasure of taking part in the distribution of prizes to a Volunteer Battalion. He spoke of the importance of musketry and discipline, and urged the men to pay attention to these points. The rest of the evening was devoted to dancing to the strains of the Regimental Band.

1894.

Mainly through Major Reay—formerly Adjutant of the Battalion—a Night Tactical Exercise was arranged between the Manchester Volunteers and the troops at the Manchester Regimental Depôt at Ashton-under-Lyne. This was the first time that night operations had been undertaken by Volunteers in Manchester, so naturally the occasion was looked forward to with keen excitement. The maps consulted by those who drew up the General and Special Ideas must have been very old, for the whole operation was spoilt by the close contiguity of houses, and also by the large number of spectators that came to watch the fight. Surrounded as they were by the admiring crowd, it was impossible for the picquets or sentries to do their work properly.

The General and Special Ideas were as follows :—

General Idea.

An invading army is advancing on Manchester from the North-East.

Special Idea.

The news of the approach of the hostile force is received at Manchester at 12 noon. At 3-30 p.m. the 2nd, 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, which are the first Corps mobilised, receive orders to take up an outpost position for the defence of Manchester.

The general outpost line is to be the Manchester and Stockport Canal and Edge Lane. The right is to rest on Gorton Bridge over the Manchester and Stockport Canal on the Hyde and Mottram Trust Road leading from Ardwick Green to Denton Railway Station. The left is to rest on Clayton Bridge, over the River Medlock.

The advanced guard of the invaders reaches Ashton-under-Lyne at six o'clock. It consists of one Squadron of Cavalry, one Battery of Artillery, and three Battalions of Infantry, with two Machine Guns. The Officer commanding the Advanced Guard determines to capture Manchester by a night attack before the other Volunteer Battalions have had time to mobilise; or if unable to effect this, to endeavour to discover the state of the preparations for defence, and if possible to obtain a contribution from the inhabitants of Manchester.

The Battalion paraded for this exercise at 5-30 p.m. on April 7th at their Headquarters, and arrived in the position allotted to them at 8 p.m. Colonel Bridgford, C.B., was in chief command of the defence, and had under him the 2nd Volunteer Battalion under Major Birley, the 4th under Colonel Lynde, and the 5th under Colonel Rocca. These Battalions were distributed along the line selected in the order named, the 2nd occupying the right at Gorton Bridge, and the 5th the left at Clayton Bridge. The attack was entrusted to Colonel Eaton, of the 3rd V.B. Manchester Regiment, who had under him a detachment of the Manchester Regiment under Captain Fitton, as well as his own Battalion. The 14th Hussars and the Manchester Artillery were held in reserve by the defence. Colonel the Hon. Gough (Commanding 14th Hussars) was Chief Umpire, and he was assisted by Captain Cotton and Captain and Adjutant Nicholson, of the 1st Liverpool (King's) Regiment.

The signal for the attack was a rocket discharged at Overdale, near Clayton Bridge. The enemy at once followed this up by a feint on the south side towards Gorton by a single Company, but the defence was so strong that the Umpire decided that this Company was annihilated. The real attack—delivered by two Battalions on the north towards Clayton Bridge—was more

successful, for after a short sharp conflict, in which the 5th bore the brunt, the Umpires decided that the enemy had accomplished their object. The "cease fire" was then sounded, and the Battalions marched back to their Headquarters independently, and were dismissed.

The following are extracts from the Umpire-in-Chief's report, which was issued by the General Commanding the North-Western District on June 1st :—

"The Umpire-in-Chief considers that the conduct of both officers and men in the picquet lines reflected the greatest credit on them, especially as the experience in the duties entailed is gained in a few days spent in camp each year."

"The General Officer Commanding considers that the exercise was of use in incalculating the general principles of the outpost duty, although the number of spectators much interfered with the execution of its practical details."

"The Major-General concurs in the criticisms of the Umpire-in-Chief," and publishes for information the following extracts from his report :—

(1). "As Umpire-in-Chief I agree with Colonel Rocca in his *resumé* of the operations as regards the section he was defending. His dispositions were such as to make the attack fruitless in penetrating the line between Clayton Bridge and the new Manchester and Ashton Road. His force was excellently disposed as regards reserves and supports in communicating by lamp signalling and cyclists. The main attack was met by the picquets, and had to develop itself; the supports and reserves coming up would have made an enemy's further action in advancing in that quarter very unlikely of success.

(2). "As regards the dispositions of the 4th Volunteer Battalion, they appear to me to have been very judiciously chosen, but I draw attention to the fact that the principal avenue of approach—the new Manchester Road—was not guarded by a reserve, nor does the Battalion appear to have furnished a reserve.

(3). "As regards Major Birley's dispositions, in my opinion they fulfilled the rôle both of a line of observation and of resistance, and the feint of the attacking force on that side was completely frustrated.

(4). "I consider that Captain Fitton's dépôt detachment (representing one Battalion) did pass through the enemy's line on the new Manchester and Ashton Road. This force was not opposed to superior force, and did not come in contact with Colonel Rocca's reserve near Clayton Hall. I consider that this detachment did carry out its rôle of levying a contribution from the inhabitants of Manchester.

(5). The error of the defence was the misconstruction of the order detailing the defence of the new Manchester Road. The 5th Battalion did not hold this road, and the 4th only did so partially.

(6). "In my opinion the fatal error of not holding this road with a reserve could not have been corrected before the attack had succeeded.

"Whilst giving every praise to the defence for the way in which the line was guarded, save for the one fatal flaw, so far as I could judge, I must assign success to the attack."

Owing to the great difficulty experienced in obtaining range accomodation this year, permission was asked to dispense with the musketry course for the year. This permission was, however, withheld, and the Commanding Officer was instructed to do his best towards making his Battalion efficient in musketry and to report again towards the end of the year. The projected encampment in the Isle of Man had therefore to be abandoned, and arrangements were made with Colonel Shinkwin (the Executive Officer of the Altcar ranges) for the Battalion to encamp on the ranges and to devote the week to musketry.

The great inconvenience experienced by the lack of a range brought home to Commanding Officers the extreme importance of constructing a range that would be their own property. Eventually the Commanding Officers of the 4th and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, and the 3rd Volunteer Battalion of

the Lancashire Fusiliers, combined together to provide a range for the joint use of their Battalions. The result was that a range was constructed at Crowden, which is the one now used by the Battalion.

The arrangements with Colonel Shinkwin having been satisfactorily concluded, a Regimental camp was ordered at Altcar for this year. On Saturday, May 12th, the Battalion paraded at College Yard, and was conveyed by two special trains to Altcar. The advanced party, accompanied by Captain N. Linwood, had already gone down on Tuesday, May 8th, so when the Battalion arrived on the ground they found everything ready for them. The Mounted Infantry Company, under Captain Mandleberg, paraded at Headquarters and marched to Southport, where they took up their quarters for the week. Colonel Lynde was in command of the Battalion, the other officers being Major Gill; Captains J. B. Pollitt, H. Pollitt, Leresche, Furniss, Hawkins, Parker, Nichol, Prince, and Branthwaite; Lieutenants Caddell, Gresham, Murgatroyd, Jones, and Hertz. The strength of the Battalion was 740 of all ranks. The weather was very wet, and on Tuesday the men experienced the first and only fine day during the week. On Wednesday, Colonel Graeme inspected the camp. The General Officer commanding the North-Western District had signified his intention of inspecting the Battalion on Thursday, but abandoned his visit owing to the weather.

On Saturday, May 19th, the camp was broken up and the men returned to Manchester after having spent a very wet and uncomfortable week. In spite of the weather the musketry had not been neglected and by the end of the week the back of this difficulty had been broken, and the chances of completing the training of the Battalion were assured.

On Monday, May 21st, Her Majesty the Queen visited Manchester for the purpose of opening the Manchester Ship Canal. The Battalion (under Colonel Lynde) paraded at Headquarters at 2.0 p.m., and by 3.30 p.m. was in the position allotted to it in lining the streets. This position extended at first from Sydney Street and Devonshire Street in Oxford Road to Vine Street and Leaf Street in Stretford Road. A Guard of Honour of 100 rank and file under

Captain H. Pollitt was formed up at All Saints' Church. As soon as Her Majesty had passed down Stretford Road the Battalion was closed and marched to its second position in Deansgate. Colonel Graeme was in command of all the troops.

The following is an extract from the *Gazette* of May 22nd :—

“ Balmoral, May 22nd.

“ Her Majesty yesterday opened the Manchester Ship Canal. The streets were lined by the 2nd King's Liverpool Regiment. The Manchester Artillery Volunteers, the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, and 6th Volunteer Battalions Manchester Regiment, and the 3rd Volunteer Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers, and Guards of Honour from the above Regiments were drawn up at various points. The Queen was deeply gratified by the very great and enthusiastic display of loyalty with which Her Majesty was received during her long drive through Manchester and Salford, the decorations of which she much admired.”

On May 24th the Order in Council was published instituting the Volunteer Long Service Medal. The conditions under which it could be obtained were as follows :—

“ Her Majesty the Queen having been graciously pleased to institute a Medal for the Volunteer Forces which will be designated as the Volunteer Long Service Medal, the medal will be granted to all Volunteers (including Officers who have served in the ranks but have not qualified for the Volunteer Officers' decoration) on completion of 20 years' service in the Volunteer Force, provided that they were actually serving on the 1st of January, 1893, and that they are recommended by their present or former Commanding Officers. In all cases the Commanding Officer will be the medium through which application will be made. Service, whether as officer, non-commissioned officer, or private, must be continuous.”

In due time, lists from the various Regiments were called for of those who were entitled to this Medal, and in the beginning of 1895 an Army Order was issued containing a list of Volunteers to whom the Medal had been awarded.

On Saturday, June 30th, the Battalion paraded at Headquarters, and, under Colonel Lynde's command, marched to Moss Grove field for the Annual Inspection. Colonel Graeme was the Inspecting Officer, and he had previously issued instructions that the Battalion was to await his arrival with arms piled and the men fallen out. This was done, and as he approached the "fall in" was sounded, arms unpiled, and the ranks opened. Colonel Graeme, who was accompanied by Major Reay and Captain Johnson, was received with a "general salute." As soon as Colonel Graeme had inspected the line the Battalion marched past. Various officers were then called out to put the Battalion through the different exercises, and then the Battalion was divided into two half Battalions under Colonels Lynde and Walker, and various Brigade evolutions performed. An imaginary bridge was then attacked, after which the Battalion was formed up in column. By Colonel Graeme's order the "dismiss" was sounded, but as soon as the men had got fairly away the "assemble" was heard, and the men fell in again on their arms in such a manner as to earn praise from the Inspecting Officer.

Colonel Graeme then addressed the men, and said that their clothing and accoutrements were very clean, and the men looked very well, and showed great steadiness on parade. The Battalion then marched back to Headquarters, when they were dismissed.

The Annual Distribution of Prizes took place at Headquarters on Friday evening, December 14th. Among the numerous guests were the following: Colonel Bridgford, C.B., Colonel Pollitt (now Sir William), Officers of the 6th Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment and of the Manchester Artillery, Colonel Graeme and Staff, Colonel Anstruther and Officers of the 1st Manchester Regiment, and Officers of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers. Major Reay distributed the Prizes.

Colonel Lynde, in opening the proceedings, said that Major Reay was well known to them all personally or by repute as an Adjutant whose influence for good in the Battalion was so great that his name would be remembered for many years to come. The establishment of the Battalion was 1,266, but at the end of the year it was not only up to strength, but there were about 60 or 70 men

waiting to join. The grant earned this year was £2,919. In musketry, notwithstanding the almost insuperable difficulties in getting range accommodation, the figure of merit had improved considerably, and there were only six third-class shots. No. 4 Company was the best shooting Company, and Private D. Greenhalgh of No. 2 Company was again the best shot in the Battalion. Private Simpson had won the Legh Challenge Cup at the County of Lancaster Rifle Association Meeting. He always thought that when an officer joined he should look forward to commanding the Regiment some day, and, thinking this, he did not intend to hold the command himself indefinitely. He thought he ought to retire, but as soon as the Battalion found out his intention they took steps to prevent it. A memorial, signed by all the officers except three who were on leave and every non-commissioned officer and man in the Battalion, had been presented to him asking him to retain the command. This was a document he was very proud of, and he should always look on it as a proof that they were satisfied with him as their Commanding Officer, and, what was of more importance, that they were satisfied with his method of exercising command. He could not imagine a greater compliment being paid to a Commanding Officer than they had paid him. The memorial was something he could not afford to ignore. It was something that no man, whatever his position in life, could afford to ignore, and he had great pleasure in placing his services at their disposal for some little time longer.

Major Reay, before distributing the Prizes, expressed his gratification at finding himself among so many old friends. Some of the happiest days of his life had been spent with the 4th, and his duties were made quite a pleasure by the extreme willingness with which every man had carried out his orders. He feared that in some camps their willingness was severely taxed, but if anyone went to camp with the idea of a pic-nic, he found he had to work rather hard for it. The contrast between the condition of the Battalion eleven years ago and now was very great, and showed very satisfactory and gratifying improvement. One of the first improvements was effected by Lord Ellesmere, who gave them a home and a centre in which they could do their work, and displayed the keenest personal interest in all that concerned the welfare and

progress of the Battalion. Lord Ellesmere had been loyally supported by Colonel Lynde—who he was glad to hear was not going to retire—by the officers of the Battalion, and by several wealthy gentlemen, who had shown their interest in them by contributing those things which had helped them to their present state of efficiency. It was absolutely necessary that they should have a rifle range, and having regard to the serious disadvantages under which they had laboured in this respect, it was surprising as it was gratifying to find the Battalion efficient in musketry. They, in this Battalion, were attached to a Regiment who had a record of 200 years of honourable service, and if they were ever called into action they would but add to the glory of its history.

The Prizes were then distributed, and the rest of the evening devoted to dancing, to the strains of the Regimental Band.

1895.

On Saturday, March 23rd, the General Officer Commanding the North-Western District (General Hall) presented the Volunteer Long Service Medal to those who had gained it in the large room of the Town Hall. Colonel Graeme, commanding 63rd Regimental District, was in command of the parade, and was assisted by the Brigade-Major (Major Hope). The recipients were drawn up in alphabetical order, in column, with a maximum frontage of 15 files in each Company. Accompanying General Hall were Colonel Auld (Chief Staff Officer North-Western District), Colonel McCleverty (Commanding 47th Regimental District), the Commanding Officers of all the Regiments in Manchester and the surrounding district whose men were present to receive the Medal, the Lord Mayor of Manchester (Alderman Lloyd), the Lady Mayoress, Alderman Mark, and others.

Before making the distribution, General Hall said that it gave him much pleasure to present Medals for service of twenty years and upwards, which he was glad to say Her Majesty and the country considered they were entitled to as a token of esteem for the good service they had done. Everyone who had served twenty years or more in any corps of Volunteers had undergone a considerable amount of self-denial, trouble, and inconvenience, not to speak

of fatigue, in order to make himself thoroughly efficient. The Medals also expressed the appreciation of the fact that those who had been that length of time in the Volunteer Service must have learnt that thorough sort of discipline which was absolutely necessary to make a man a good soldier. Discipline meant doing whatever was required without question or without considering whether it was according to the views of him who is called upon. For this reason, he trusted that those who received the Medal would remember that still more was expected of them—not only he hoped would they give further service, but by their example would they teach younger men the value of discipline.

General Hall then carried out the distribution rapidly but effectively. Passing in front of each rank from right to left, he made the presentations, accompanying then in many cases with a few words of congratulation. When one corps was disposed of it was marched away in order to give greater freedom to its successor. In this way the room was quickly cleared, and when the last batch of Medals had been given away the proceedings ended without any formality.

In the 4th V. B. Manchester Regiment one officer and 39 men had qualified for the Medal, and of these only two men found it impossible to attend. These men's names were published in a special Army Order dated January 17th, and they are given below :—

Captain J. C. Hargreaves.

19 Colour-Sergeant J. Barker.	120 Sergeant R. Cunningham.
1,354 Colour-Sergeant J. Bibby.	169 Sergeant J. Donnelly.
753 Private J. Bickers.	185 Corporal C. Fairclough.
1,365 Sergeant C. Bickley.	181 Colour-Sergeant H.
28 Sergeant J. Birchell.	Forrest.
37 Colour-Sergeant J. Boyer.	5,232 Private W. A. Franklin.
900 Private A. Bradbury.	1,326 Corporal J. H. Hardy.
137 Colour-Sergeant J.	267 Sergeant J. B. Hayward.
Cowburn.	2,232 Corporal W. Holden.
92 Colour-Sergeant J.	1,926 Armourer-Sergeant J.
Crompton.	Howarth.
96 Sergeant R. Cunningham.	1,043 Colour-Sergeant H. Jones.

1,177 Sergeant T. Jones.	370 Sergeant J. McGregor.
809 Colour-Sergeant J. C. Kirwin.	364 Sergeant W. Madden.
347 Sergeant J. Leman.	605 Private H. E. Massie.
1,850 Colour-Sergeant W. Lester.	366 Quartermaster-Sergeant J. W. Miller.
588 Colour-Sergeant W. Ling.	

As Colour-Sergeant Lester had unfortunately died before the date of the distribution, permission was given by the Authorities that the Medal might be handed to his Widow.

On Sunday, April 28th, the Battalion paraded in Albert Square at 3 p.m., and marched to the Cathedral, where it attended Divine Service. Colonel Lynde was in command, and the total strength of the Battalion was about 550. A large crowd followed the Battalion to the Cathedral, and many of them going in rendered the building rather uncomfortably crowded during the service. Canon Kelly—(the Canon-in-Residence)—read the lessons, and the Rev. J. G. Cox, Chaplain to the Battalion, preached the sermon.

The Battalion paraded at College Yard on Saturday, June 1st, for camp, and was conveyed by special train to Blackpool. The advance party had already gone down on the Tuesday before, so on the arrival of the Battalion everything was ready for the men. This camp is notable for the fact that the first time in their history the whole of the six Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment were brigaded together for camp. Colonel R. C. Graeme was Brigadier, and Major A. H. Hope Brigade-Major. The Battalion this year occupied a field in conjunction with the 1st Battalion about a mile and a half south of South Shore Station. The strength of the Battalion was about 800 men. The Mounted Infantry Company under Captain Mandleberg paraded at Headquarters and took train to Preston, from whence they marched to South Shore. Colonel Lynde was in command of the Battalion in camp, and the other officers with the Battalion were Major J. W. Gill, Hon. Majors J. Gill and Pierce, Captains J. B. Pollitt, H. Pollitt, Leresche, Furniss, Mandleberg, Prince, Parker, Gresham, Garfit, and Branthwaite (Quartermaster), Lieutenants Murgatroyd, Thompson, Jones, Hertz, and Sahal, and Rev. J. Graham Cox. Dr. Fraser accompanied the Battalion as Medical Officer. The first night in

camp was very wet, but the weather improved on Sunday, and the rest of the week was fine. The usual camp routine was carried out, four Battalions being taken in turn daily for Brigade Drill. The two that did not attend Brigade Drill were practised in Outposts and other Tactical exercises regimentally.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Wednesday, June 5th. The total strength on parade was 893. The Brigadier first inspected the men and their kits. While the men took off their kits, Colonel Graeme inspected the camp. The Battalion was then formed up for drill. This concluded the inspection. By Colonel Graeme's orders, Private Mullen (of No. 4 Company) was ordered to fall out of the ranks. Colonel Graeme said that Colonel Lynde had honoured him by asking him to present the Long Service Medal to Private Mullen, a deserving old Volunteer. Private Mullen was at the Manchester Town Hall when a number of similar Medals had been presented, but unfortunately his Medal had not arrived. The first thing that struck a man about a Medal of that sort was as to why it had been given. To appreciate that point they must place themselves as much as possible in the position of the recipient. In this case he thought the medal was most thoroughly deserved. The recipient had served under different commanding officers and under different non-commissioned officers, and yet notwithstanding all the difficulties he must have met with he had stuck to the service and his corps for the long period named without a break. His conduct showed a great deal of perseverance and courage. The Inspecting Officer followed up his gratifying speech by dismounting from his horse and pinning the Medal on the breast of the owner, at the same time wishing him good luck, and expressed the hope that he might yet continue long in the Battalion. Colonel Graeme then ordered Private Mullen to fall in, and, having remounted he watched the Mounted Infantry Company go through various manœuvres, with which he expressed himself very pleased.

On Thursday, General Hall came down from Chester and inspected the Brigade. The six Battalions were drawn up in Brigade, and when he appeared on the ground they received him with a "general salute." The General afterwards inspected the various camps and camping arrangements.

On Saturday the camp broke up and the Battalion returned to Manchester.

The Range difficulty had made itself felt again this year, and although the Battalion had been allowed to use the range at Hartford, yet at the end of the Volunteer year seven men were still untrained in musketry. Special permission was given by the War Office to dispense with the musketry training of these men.

The Distribution of Prizes took place at the Headquarters on Friday night, December 20th. Colonel Lynde took the chair, and was supported by Mr. (now Sir) J. W. Maclure, who was in the uniform of the Deputy-Lieutenant of the County, and many friends of the Battalion. There was a strong muster of officers of the other Battalions in Manchester.

Colonel Lynde, in opening the proceedings, said that they would all be glad to see their old friend Mr. Maclure, M.P. present to give away the Prizes. He called Mr. Maclure an old friend because he was for several years an officer of the Battalion, and though it was over 20 years since he retired he had always taken an interest in them. That interest had not consisted only in attending their festivities, but in rendering many important services. As an instance, when he (Colonel Lynde) approached Mr. Smith Barry at the beginning of the year with the object of getting permission for his Battalion to shoot on his range at Hartford, Mr. Smith Barry had courteously refused him, and gave him what appeared to be conclusive reasons for refusing. Mr. Maclure saw Mr. Smith Barry, who was a brother M.P., and obtained for them the consent which he had been unable to obtain. It was therefore through Mr. Maclure's interest that they had been able to go through their musketry course. Colonel Lynde pointed out that no musketry meant in all probability no capitation grant, and no capitation grant meant annihilation. Consequently it was in a very great measure due to Mr. Maclure that they were there that evening. He thanked Mr. Maclure in the name of the Battalion for his past services, and said that he had a lurking hope that when Mr. Smith Barry returned to this country he would again obtain for them the use of his range. It had been the custom of the Commanding Officers at similar gatherings to quote a number of figures to prove

to the members of the Battalion and their friends that the Battalion was in a high state of efficiency, but this seemed to savour of advertisement. When a Battalion had for 12 consecutive years been maintained at its full establishment of 1,266 members, as his Battalion had, it did not need advertising, therefore he would make a new departure and merely tell them that the amount of capitation grant earned was £2,917 5s. od., being 10/- more than in the previous year.

Before calling on Mr. Maclure to distribute the Prizes, he had the honour of distributing the Long Service Medal to those members who had earned it, since the last distribution of the medal. He mentioned that the medal was not given merely for 20 years' service, but for good and efficient service. He had made the strictest enquiry into the claims of each recipient, and was able to say that each man he was going to decorate was a good and true Volunteer. He hoped that these men would not look on the decoration as a kind of certificate that they had completed their military course, but that they would all of them remain in the Battalion for many years to come, and would be an example to their comrades. Those of them who wore the decoration had run the risk for more than 20 years and some for 30 years of being called out at a moment's notice to defend their country, and, unless the clouds in the East and West rolled by, they might very soon be called upon to put into practice what they had spent so much of their time in learning. Colonel Lynde then distributed the Long Service Medals.

Mr. Maclure, M.P., afterwards rose to distribute the Prizes, and first delivered a short address. At the outset of his remarks he congratulated the corps upon the satisfactory position it held among the other Volunteer Battalions in the city. In alluding to the Anglo-American dispute, he had no hesitation in saying that if necessary the Manchester Regiment would do what it did when he had the honour of being an officer in the corps, when 700 men—he and Colonel Lynde among the number—volunteered to go to Canada to defend her against the United States. He was convinced that that gallant old Regiment would do to-day what it had offered to do when he was an officer. The sympathy of the whole country was with the Volunteer Force, but at the same time the Government

did not do its duty to the Volunteers. He was not there to say what the Government should do, he was present as a former officer of the corps, but he asserted that the Government ought to do their duty to the Volunteers in every way. Colonel Lynde had referred to his efforts in inducing Mr. Smith Barry to allow them the use of his range. He believed every member of the corps would testify to the great advantage the range had been to them, and he was pleased to say that Mr. Smith Barry had written to him granting permission to the corps to shoot over it again next year. One thing that made him feel proud was that in the first letter he had received from Mr. Smith Barry, that gentlemen wrote to say that he wished to grant the privilege to their old Regiment because there never was a body of men who behaved themselves so well as the members of that Battalion. Mr. Maclure desired to congratulate them on their good behaviour, and sincerely trusted that while they had the privilege and enjoyment of using the range, which cost them nothing, they would continue to act in the same way that had called forth such praise. He was grateful to Mr. Smith Barry for his kindness, but what he felt was that every English gentleman, and everybody in Parliament, and all interested in the Volunteers and Regular Forces, ought to appreciate in a very high degree the absolute self-abnegation which the Volunteers rendered to their country. He was certain of one thing—that Englishmen would defend their country, and would not be dictated to by the Sultan of Turkey or the President of the United States so long as they had a Volunteer Army like that which they now possessed. Volunteers must, however, be efficient, and the efficiency was shown by the amount of grant earned. It was a pleasure to know that the Volunteers of Lancashire, and particularly Manchester men, were ready to serve the cause of Her Majesty the Queen. Mr. Maclure then distributed the Prizes, after which he was accorded a hearty vote of thanks.

An Assault-at-Arms followed, during which teams consisting of members of the Battalion performed the Manual and Bayonet Exercises, Physical Drill with Arms, and Exercises with Dumb-bells and Clubs. The rest of the evening was spent in dancing.

1896.

On Wednesday, March 26th Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of York paid their first visit to Salford to open the Technical Institute, which had been erected by the Corporation in Peel Park. The Battalion lined the streets from Pendleton Town Hall to Brown Street, and also provided a Guard of Honour, commanded by Captain J. B. Pollitt, Lieutenants Jones and Sahal were the subalterns.

On April 2nd the Shooting Team of No. 2 Company made their first Scottish Tour. This tour has since been repeated with great success almost every year.

The Battalion paraded at College Yard on Saturday, May 23rd and were conveyed by special train to Morecambe, where it had been decided to form the camp this year. The camp was situated on the high road between Morecambe and Lancaster. The Brigade was made up of three Battalions, the 1st and the 5th being there as well. The camping ground consisted of three big fields in the vicinity of Scale Hall Farm, which were divided by leafy hedges whitened with hawthorn bloom. The outlook was towards Lancaster, where the grey walls of the Castle tell of the military exploits of another period, and link the past with the present just now by supporting the Royal Standard in honour of the Queen's birthday. If one missed the expanse of water at Morecambe Bay, there was the River Lune gently gliding by at no very great distance, and then there was the background of a slightly undulating country, well wooded with leaves of many sizes and hues.

Colonel Lynde was in command of the Battalion, the other officers being Lieutenant-Colonel Walker, Majors Gill and Pollitt, Hon. Majors Gill and Pierce, Captains Mandleberg, H. Pollitt, Prince, Gresham, Hawkins, Parker, Garfit, and Nichol, Lieutenants Murgatroyd, Thompson, Hertz, Sahal, and Lowcock. The strength of all ranks was about 800 men.

Owing to the enormous amount of railway traffic it was late before the Battalion reached its destination, especially as it had been misled by the railway authorities as to the platform it was to start from at Exchange Station. Darkness was closing in before the

camp was reached, but the work of the fatigue party (which under Sergeant-Instructor Pugh and Quartermaster-Sergeant Burns had gone down on the Tuesday before) told its tale. Tired as the men were, they were quickly housed in the tents, and soon restored by the aid of an ample commissariat.

Brigade Divine Service was held on Sunday, the Rev. T. G. Cox, Chaplain to the Battalion, officiating. The Mounted Infantry Company under Captain Mandleberg joined the Battalion on Sunday, having marched the last part of the journey—from Preston to Lancaster—in which latter place they were billeted for the week.

The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on Wednesday, May 27th. The Battalion was drawn up in line in their camp field, and received the Inspecting Officer—Colonel Graeme—with a “general salute.” The parade state showed a strength of 900 of all ranks. After marching past, various officers were called out to drill the Battalion. The Inspecting Officer was entertained at lunch by the officers of the Battalion, among the guests asked to meet him being Lord Crawford, (Commanding the 1st V. B. Manchester Regiment), and Colonel Hutton (Commanding the 1st Lancashire Artillery Volunteers). At 4 p.m. the men were again paraded, and subjected to a searching inspection by Colonel Graeme of clothing and accoutrements. The Inspecting Officer expressed himself as very pleased with all he had seen.

On Saturday, May 30th, the camp was broken up, and the Battalion returned by an early train to Manchester. The weather throughout the week had been very fine, and the camp had proved to be one of the most enjoyable the Battalion had attended.

The team representing the Battalion which succeeded in winning the Duke of Westminster's Cup at Bisley, which is offered for Volunteer Field Firing, arrived in Manchester on Monday evening, July 27th, and was met by a detachment of the Battalion, about 200 strong, and the band.

Colonel Lynde and several officers of the Battalion were present at London Road Station to offer their congratulations. Some hundreds of persons gathered both inside and outside of the station, and when the successful team appeared with its Trophy exposed to

view it received a most cordial reception. A large crowd followed the detachment to their Headquarters, where another hearty greeting was given to the men. In addition to winning the Cup, which is valued at 250 guineas, the team commanded by Sergeant Stirke won Money Prizes to the value of £52, and secured the second place in the Mappin Cup, fourth place in the Mullens Prize of £100, and sixth place in the Belgian Cup. Last year the Battalion team was placed second for the Duke of Westminster's Cup, it being won by the 20th Middlesex (Artists) Rifle Volunteers.

In order to raise funds to enlarge the Junior Department of the Urmston Higher Grade Voluntary Schools, a somewhat unique display took place on Saturday afternoon, September 26th, in Davyhulme Park, Urmston. This was an Athletic and Military spectacle, and despite the bad weather there was a large attendance. The sports were provided by the scholars, and keen competition was witnessed. The more pretentious portion was supplied by detachments of the 4th V.B. Manchester Regiment, who were accompanied by their Mounted Infantry Company, the 2nd Battalion Loyal North Lancashire Regiment (stationed in Hulme Barracks), the Army Gymnastic Staff, the Medical Staff Corps, and eight men from the Royal Navy, who were in charge of a Maxim Nordenfeldt gun.

The Military Manœuvres commenced with a Combined March from the railway station over a two mile route to the Park. The exercises which were subsequently carried out included Musical Drill, a Balaclava Melée, Sword and Bayonet Competitions, and a Grand March Past. The Foot Drills and Exercises were conducted by Sergeant-Major Shipley. The Tournament was in every way a great success.

The Distribution of Prizes took place at Headquarters on Friday evening, December 4th. Among the guests were Colonel R. C. Graeme, who gave away the prizes; Colonel A. M. Patterson, late 16th Regiment (now Commanding the 102nd Regimental District), Mr. J. W. Maclure, M.P., Mr. Malcolm Wood, Colonel J. Drummond Lambert, (Director-General of the Army Veterinary Department). Colonel Lynde said that at the end of the Volunteer year he was able to say that during the whole time he had had the

honour of commanding the Battalion it had been kept up its to full strength of 1,266. He also was again able to say that every non-commissioned officer and man in the Battalion had been rendered efficient. He felt that it was a very short report, but a very satisfactory one. He might add a great deal more to it, but if he did he would not improve it, and he would leave it where it was. He might say, however, that if it had not been for the kindness of Mr. Smith Barry, M.P., and the officers of the 2nd and 3rd Volunteer Battalions of the Cheshire Regiment, in lending the Battalion their range, they would not have been able to have completed their musketry course. He did not know what their figure of merit was this year, and he did not care so long as they had no range of their own, but he was able to know how they had shot for prizes at Bisley. They had struggled for years to win the Duke of Westminster's Cup, they had been 2nd and 3rd in past years, but this year they had won it. Its value was 250 guineas. It was a cup that could not be won by a single Volunteer, but by a representative team commanded by a Volunteer non-commissioned officer. It was not for merit in shooting only, but for general smartness on the part of the non-commissioned officer and on the part of the men. At the County of Lancaster Rifle Association they had won the First Prize, or rather Surgeon O'Gorman had won it for them, and besides winning the First Prize they had won the next two prizes—an almost unprecedented achievement. He hoped they would win it next year, when it would become their own. At Bisley they were second for the Mappin Prize given to a representative team from a Battalion, which had to be shot for at a fixed target after approaching it over four obstacles; and were fourth for the Mullens Competition, where the targets were movable and the distances unknown. Besides these there were minor prizes won at the meetings of both Associations. In the Battalion itself, Captain H. Pollitt's Company (No. 4), was the best shooting Company. However, because the Battalion had done so well, he did not mean to tell them that they were the best in the district. He knew what he thought about it, but he would not express his thoughts. Colonel Graeme was the only man who knew which Battalion was the best, but that officer had too much tact to let it be known.

Colonel Graeme, before distributing the prizes, said that he beleived they were that night to have met their new General (General L. V. Swaine, C.M.G.), but he was unfortunately unable to attend owing to a previous engagement, and the duty of presenting the prizes fell on him. After hearing the report on their work during the year, he was sure that the winning of the Duke of Westminster's Cup was alone an achievement which reflected the greatest credit on them. While he prized so much the individual excellence of certain men who devoted all their energies to prize shooting, what he should most like to see carried out as much as possible was that every man should render himself as efficient as possible. What he wanted to see was the taking of teams haphazard out of Regiments brigaded together and marched off to the ranges to compete. He complimented the Regiment on the maintenance of its full strength year after year and of the successes it had acheived.

The prizes were then distributed, and dancing commenced.

1897.

Captain H. C. Evans, Royal Marines Light Infantry, was appointed Adjutant on April 1st in succession to Captain Prioleau, whose period of five years in the appointment had expired.

On Sunday, May 9th the Battalion paraded at Headquarters, and marched to All Saints' Church, where it attended Divine Service. The Chaplain to the Battalion (the Rev. J. Graham Cox) officiated.

At about 3 p.m. on Friday, May 14th a telegram was received from the Officer Commanding the 63rd Regimental District promulgating the orders for a Surprise Test Mobilization Parade received from the General Officer Commanding the North-Western District. This surprise parade had been "in the wind" for a long time, and though the Commanding Officers of the various Battalions had been consulted as to the best period of the year for carrying the parade out, the exact date had been kept a profound secret. The above telegram was the first intimation received of the event. The object of the parade was to test the mobilization scheme which had been prepared for the Volunteers, and though the mobilization was not carried out in its entirety, stores and transport not being provided, yet the way in which the men answered to the call

showed that the main principles of the scheme were sound. As soon as possible after the receipt of the telegram to mobilize the Commanding Officer was advised, and he, with the Adjutant and permanent staff, set to work at once to telegraph to the officers and fill up the post cards to send out to the men. These post cards had already been printed, and all that was necessary was to address them and fill in the date. This work was completed by 10 o'clock that night, by which time all the officers then in Manchester had reported themselves. At 3-15 p.m. the next day the Battalion fell in. The total strength of the Battalion when it marched to the rendezvous was 28 officers, 68 sergeants, and 1,042 men, a total of 1,138 out of an enrolled strength of 1,266. Considering the fact that a great number of men did not get the post cards till after their return from the parade, as they started for their daily work before the first delivery of letters, this total was very creditable indeed to the Battalion. By the morning's post the following instructions about the parade had been received :—

Brigade Orders by Colonel R. C. Graeme, Commanding
the Manchester Volunteer Infantry Brigade.

ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE,

May 14th, 1897.

(1). In accordance with the arrangements made for carrying out the surprise test mobilization parade, the following Battalions will be mobilized to-morrow, the 15th inst :—

2nd Volunteer Battalion Manchester Regiment.

4th	„	„	„	„
5th	„	„	„	„

(2). These Battalions will be mobilized at their respective Headquarters at 3-30 p.m., and will be marched thence under their own Commanding Officers to the point of concentration, so as to arrive there at 4-30 p.m. (A telegram was received during the morning altering the hour of arrival to 5 p.m.)

(3). The point of concentration for the Brigade will be the Lower Broughton Road, due east of Castle Irwell, and north of the Cross Roads, just east of Cromwell Bridge.

(4). The Brigade will be drawn up in line facing east along the Lower Broughton Road, the 5th Battalion on the right, the 4th in the centre, and the 2nd on the left. The right of the 5th will rest on the Cross Roads just east of Cromwell Bridge. The Mounted Infantry and Cyclists are to be brigaded and drawn up on the left of the line. The usual distances will be observed between Battalions.

(5). Full reports, showing the procedure from the moment of receiving the order to mobilize until the completion of the test, should be submitted to the Officer Commanding the 63rd Regimental District on the day following the operation.

(6). The Brigade will be exercised in accordance with a scheme which will be forwarded to the Commanding Officers at the point of concentration.

(7). The order of march from the point of concentration, will be in accordance with the position of the Battalions in line, the 2nd Battalion leading. The Officer Commanding 2nd Battalion will tell off two Companies to act as an advanced guard. The Mounted Infantry and the Cyclists will move with the advanced guard.

(8). The Brigade Staff will meet the Brigadier at the Exchange Station at 2-40 p.m. to-morrow.

The following were the General and Special Ideas referred to above :—

General Idea.

A northern force is retreating before a southern force.

Special Idea.

The advanced guard of the southern force, consisting of the 2nd, 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, has arrived at Lower Broughton at 6 p.m. on the 15th of May, when the officer commanding the advanced guard receives the following order from the officer commanding the main body at Manchester :—

“Advance and occupy the high ground at Kersall Moor, with a view to an advance in the morning. Your Brigade will furnish outposts to-night. I shall billet in Higher Broughton.”

The Battalion arrived at the point of concentration at the given time, and remained halted there till 6 o'clock. During this time the Mounted Infantry were employed in scouting over Kersal Moor, while a line of outposts was taken up by part of the 2nd Battalion. At 6 p.m. the Battalions returned home, marching past the Brigadier en route.

At a later date, the following remarks of the General Officer Commanding the North-Western District on the report of the parade were received :—

“ Attendance excellent. The highest decimal (91·42) of any Corps that has yet paraded in the North-Western District. The General is much pleased with the evident interest shown by all ranks, and the thorough way in which the work was carried out. He considers the parade most successful, and a credit to all concerned.”

These remarks were addressed exclusively to the 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment.

The 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment were brigaded for camp this year at South Shore. On June 5th the Battalion paraded at College Yard and marched to Victoria Station, where they entrained for South Shore. The camp had been pitched by the advanced party, who was under the command of Captain Prince, on the same site as that occupied in 1895. Owing to illness, Colonel Graeme was unable to come to camp, so Colonel McCleverty (Commanding the 47th Regimental District) was selected to command the Brigade. Colonel Lynde was in command of the Battalion, the other officers being Colonel Walker; Majors Gill and Pollitt; Honorary Major Pierce; Captains H. Pollitt, Mandleberg, Hawkins, Parker, Gresham, Garfit, Murgatroyd; Lieutenants Thompson, Jones, Hertz, Sahal, Lees, Pilkington, and Claremont. The weather during the week was far from pleasant, fine days being the exception rather than the rule.

The Annual Inspection took place on Thursday afternoon. Colonel McCleverty, the Inspecting Officer, made a very close inspection of the clothing and accoutrements of the men, after which various officers were called out to drill the Battalion. The

inspection closed with the usual march past. The parade state showed a strength of 1,000 of all ranks. Before the Battalion was dismissed, Colonel McCleverty addressed the men. He said that he regretted the circumstances that prevented their own inspecting officer from coming to see them, because he could have compared their drill this year with what it was last year. This was the first year that he had seen the Battalion. Their drill that day had been very good. The men were very steady. They performed the manual exercise very well. The volley firing was perhaps a little slow. The drill of the men was very steady, without noise or talking, and when he saw them in marching order they turned out very well, and looked clean and smart. He should have great pleasure in making a favourable report.

On Saturday, June 12th, the camp broke up and the Battalion returned to Manchester.

On June 21st, Her Majesty the Queen completed the 60th year of her reign. A Commemoration Thanksgiving Service was held in St. Paul's Cathedral on June 22nd, which Her Majesty attended in state. The whole route was lined by detachments of troops representing every Regiment in Her Majesty's service. The strength of detachments from Volunteer Battalions was limited to 1 officer and 20 men. Just prior to the receipt of this order, however, Captain H. Pollitt had very generously offered to take up a 100 men at his own expense, so that the Battalion should be well represented. This offer was forwarded to the War Office, and authority was received for a detachment 120 strong with 3 officers to proceed to London to take part in the pageant. Captain Pollitt very naturally took command of the party, Lieutenants Lowcock and Claremont being his subalterns. Most of the men were drawn from No. 4 Company, Colour-Sergeant Ling being the Colour-Sergeant. So anxious were the men of the Battalion to be included in the detachment that a large number of non-commissioned officers offered to give up their stripes in order to go. The detachment paraded at Headquarters at 8 p.m. on the evening of the 21st, and headed by the drums and fifes marched to London Road Station, where they entered special carriages which had been provided for them on the 9-15 p.m. train. A large crowd accompanied them to the station

and filled the platform, even breaking the ranks. Colonel Lynde and most of the officers of the Battalion were there to see them off. The men arrived in London at an early hour the next morning, and were marched to the Rest Camp in Hyde Park, where they were given breakfast. Here they joined the 8th Brigade, of which Colonel the Hon. F. C. Bridgeman (Commanding the Staffordshire Volunteer Infantry Brigade) was in command. After breakfast the Brigade was marched off in time to be in the position allotted to it on Westminster Bridge by 10 o'clock. When Her Majesty had returned from St. Paul's Cathedral the Brigade was formed up and marched back to the Rest Camp in Hyde Park, when rations were again served out. Later in the evening Captain Pollitt's detachment returned to King's Cross Station, where they entrained for Manchester, arriving at that place early on the morning of the 23rd. The day was intensely hot and tiring, but fortunately no casualties occurred, and the party was able to return to Manchester intact.

The following is an extract from an Army Order that was issued on June 23rd :—

“The Queen also desires to express her gratification at the appearance on this occasion of all the troops, including the Bluejackets, Marines, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers, as well as the Colonial and Indian contingents, whose presence were an additional source of pride and satisfaction.”

Captain Pollitt was given the Jubilee Medal in commemoration of this event.

H.R.H. the Duke of York visited the Royal Agricultural Show, which was held in Trafford Park. He was the guest of Lord Ellesmere. On June 29th he left Manchester, but prior to doing so he was entertained at lunch by the Mayor and Corporation in the Town Hall. His drive from Albert Square to London Road Station was made in semi-state. The streets were lined all along the route by the troops in Manchester. The Battalion lined the route from the corner of Cross Street and St. Ann's Street, St. Ann's Square, to Market Street. The Mounted Infantry was drawn up across St. Ann's Street by the Church. A Guard of

Honour of 100 rank and file under Captain Hawkins was drawn up at London Road Station. The subalterns in this guard were Lieutenants Jones and Hertz.

On September 26th Sergeant-Instructor Hayward died at his residence at Urmston, and was buried at the Cemetery there on the 29th with full military honours. The firing party consisted of 19 men of No. 4 Company under Sergeant Stirke. The pall-bearers were Sergeant-Major Shipley, Sergeant-Instructors Cook, Pugh, and Fogg, Colour-Sergeants Ling, Holding, Allsop, and Law. A few of the officers, including Colonel Lynde and Captain and Adjutant Evans, and a small detachment of the Battalion, followed the coffin. The day was very wet indeed, and this fact deterred a large number of officers and men from attending that would otherwise have done so. Major Pierce was in command of the non-commissioned officers and men who attended. Sergeant-Instructor Hayward belonged to the York and Lancaster Regiment. He had been with the Battalion 10 years, and had more than 30 years Army Service.

The Distribution of Prizes took place at Headquarters on Friday evening, December 17th, when a large number of friends of the Battalion were present. Colonel Lynde was in the chair, and in opening the proceedings said that during the year the Battalion had continued to keep up to its full strength, and the whole Battalion with one exception had been returned as efficient. The non-efficient was an officer of between 12 and 13 years standing, who had done good service, but who had found it impossible to continue his connection with the corps any longer. He had written to him to express his regret that he was obliged to resign, and he (Colonel Lynde) was sure that the regret was shared by himself and all the officers of the Battalion. No. 4 Company had proved itself the best in the Battalion for shooting, and had won the the Tilney Cup. No. 2 Company had won the Maclure Challenge Shield. The amount of capitation grant earned was £2,953 8s., which was within £10 of the full amount possible. Before the summer he hoped to open the new range at Crowden, so that they might be no longer dependant on the willingness of other Volunteer Battalions to lend them their ranges. Two important events had occurred during the

year. The first was the attempt of the authorities to mobilize the Volunteers. Shortly after the event, he heard from the General Officer Commanding the North-Western District that it was the best turnout in the district. The other event to which he wished to refer particularly was the appointment of Captain Evans to the Adjutantcy in place of Captain Prioleau, who had completed his term of service. He was glad to say that in consequence of the small number of resignations they were enabled to start the new year with the full establishment of 1,266. Notwithstanding this they were short of officers. It might be a paradox to say that they were short of officers when they had their full establishment. He saw present many young gentlemen who he hoped would apply for commissions, and would be proud to belong to the Manchester Regiment.

Colonel Graeme, before distributing the Prizes, said that through illness he was prevented from attending their camp this year. He had, however, seen the Battalion under favourable circumstances in connection with the mobilization, when they had turned out in such unusually large numbers. His lines hitherto had been drawn in India, and it was a new education to him to see the interior organization and the work done in the field by them, and it was particularly interesting to him especially when he considered the limited space they had to work in. He was pleased to hear from Colonel Lynde that among the men fighting in Chitral were some who had been trained in the Battalion, and he felt certain that if the Line Regiment had not been removed to Aden they would have been as much to the fore on the frontier as in any fight. Colonel Graeme then distributed the Prizes, after which a squad under Sergeant Stirke performed the manual and bayonet exercises, and physical drill with arms, to the music of the Regimental Band. The officers and their guests then went up into the mess-room, and the men indulged in dancing till an early hour in the morning.

During this year the Battalion was armed with the Lee-Metford Magazine Rifle and short Bayonet.

The uniform of the Battalion was slightly changed during the later part of the year. The field service cap, with the *fleur de lys*

as a badge, took the place of the glengarries for the men, and the forage cap for the officers.

The Standing Orders of the Battalion were collected and compiled in book form for the first time. They were published towards the end of the year. The routine book that had been published annually to the men was discontinued, and a routine card was issued instead.

A Regimental Almanac for the coming year was issued at the end of this year. It contained a short history of the Volunteer Force and the early history of the Battalion, as well as prints of the first and present Commanding Officers (Major Henry and Colonel Lynde). The Almanac was published in black and white, and the idea was that if it turned out to be popular, the following editions would be in colours. Each year the history of the Battalion would be continued, so that in due course the series would contain a complete record of the Corps. The Almanac, however, was not a success, so it was discontinued.

1898.

Every year it was found that a certain proportion of the men were through business reasons prevented from coming into camp, and through no fault of their own they missed the most important training of the year. It was with the primary object of overcoming this difficulty, and also to interest the men in their work, that a March was arranged at Easter. On the matter being referred to the War Office, consent was obtained to the arrangement, and by the time that Easter came round all the details had been worked out. The route selected was the road to Chester, and, through the kindness of the Committee of the Timperley Golf Club and Lord Wilton's Agent, the Battalion was fortunate enough to obtain two excellent camping grounds.

On the Saturday afternoon before Easter Sunday—April 9th—at about 3 o'clock the men of the Battalion who had elected to take advantage of the March fell in at Headquarters. The minimum number which the War Office had fixed for the March—300—was not only found to be present on parade, but this was increased to 350. The Mounted Company had fallen in at the

Riding School next door to the Drill Hall, and at about 4 o'clock moved off, forming a screen in front of the Battalion. The Battalion under the command of Colonel Lynde followed, and it in its turn was followed by a properly equipped Transport, carrying the necessary camp equipment. This was the first time that any Volunteer Battalion had marched out of Manchester properly equipped with Transport, and in every detail. The first day's march was to Timperley Golf Club, a distance of nine miles. This was reached at about 8 o'clock, when camp was pitched, and rations served out. At each camp the rations were supplied by Army Contractors. It was perhaps a mistake to have given the men a cooked meal the first night, for, owing to the novelty of the experience, and the multitude of things that had to be done, it was very late indeed before dinner was ready, and later still before the men got to sleep. The camp was pitched in a field in front of the golf house, which had kindly been placed at the disposal of the Battalion by the Committee. The members of the Club made the officers of the Battalion honorary members of the club-house for the night, and entertained them right royally. The kindness of these gentlemen on this occasion was very much appreciated by the officers at the time, and will remain in the Battalion as a very pleasant memory for many years to come. The Mounted Infantry in the meanwhile had gone on to Plumbley, where they were billeted at the Blue Cap Inn. After having attended to the comfort of their horses they looked after their own, and the evening was spent in an impromptu Smoking Concert. The next morning, after the camp had been struck and the equipment packed, a start was made at 10 o'clock for the second day's march. The day was fortunately fine, though cloudy, and therefore not too hot for marching. The route lay through Altrincham and Northwich to Cuddington, where the camp was pitched in New Park. The distance was 16 miles, and the way in which the men marched was beyond praise. After last night's experience, camp was pitched and the men provided with food much more quickly, and at about six o'clock—an hour after their arrival in camp—every one had settled down for the night. A halt had been made at Plumbley for the mid-day meal, which was issued to the men in a field belonging to the landlord of the Blue Cap Inn. The site selected for the camp was just inside the Park gates, close to the lake. It

commanded a splendid view of the Park, and had the advantage of standing high, and on slightly sloping ground. The Mounted Infantry took up their quarters at the Abbey Arms, Delamere. Rain fell rather heavily during the night, but in the morning the weather improved, and the start for the last stage of the journey was made in fine weather. During the march, however, several showers fell, but none of them were heavy enough to cause a halt. At Tarvin the men were given their mid-day meal. The main street of the village was rendered very picturesque with the red-coated men standing and sitting about in groups, eating their ration of corned beef and biscuit, the dryness of the latter being alleviated by pints of beer. After an hour's halt the march was resumed, and Chester reached at 4 p.m. Just outside the city the Battalion was met by the Chaplain, the Rev. J. Graham Cox. At the outskirts of Chester the men instinctively pulled themselves together, and the Battalion marched through the streets with a fine swing and in grand form, as if they were returning to barracks after a short regulation route march, instead of having just covered 14 miles, the last stage of a forty-mile march. The Battalion, which excited the admiration of the numerous passers by, was marched on to the barrack square, where arms were piled and the men sent down to the recreation room, where they sat down to a hot meal. Before dismissing the Battalion, Colonel Lynde addressed a few words to them, congratulating them on having accomplished an achievement which no other Volunteer Battalion had yet attempted. No detachment of any Battalion deserved this congratulation so much. They had accomplished the march without a single casualty, and more than that, they had undergone hard and unaccustomed work on their arrival in camp each night with perfect willingness and without the least sign of discontent. After the men had finished their meal and had a short rest, they were fallen in again and marched to the railway station, where they entrained for Manchester. On their arrival at the Central Station, at about 9-15 p.m., they were dismissed. The Mounted Infantry returned by road.

Lieutenant Hampson, of No. 4 Company, who had been ailing ever since the march to Chester, in which he took part, died at his residence in Camp Street, Lower Broughton, on May 22nd, and was buried on the 25th, with full military honours. Lieutenant

Lowcock commanded the firing party, which was drawn principally from the deceased officer's Company. The following officers acted as pall-bearers: Captains Jones and Thompson, Lieutenants Lees, Sahal, Hertz, Claremont, Taylor, and Walker. A large number of men and all the officers then in Manchester attended.

During the month of April the uniform of the Mounted Infantry was changed. The change had the effect of assimilating their uniform to that of the rest of the Battalion. The double stripe on the overalls was replaced by the scarlet welt of the Infantry man, the shell jacket was changed into a mess jacket, and a scarlet frock, somewhat similar to that worn by officers, but without the white cuff, was added. The field service cap was worn in place of the round side cap.

On Saturday, May 28th, the Battalion paraded in College Yard for camp. It subsequently entrained at Exchange Station for South Shore, where it was brigaded with the 1st, 3rd, 5th, and 6th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment. This year however, the Battalion occupied a field on the eastern side of the Lytham Road, quite close to South Shore Station. Colonel Lynde was in command, the other officers present being Colonel Walker; Major Pollitt; Hon. Major Pierce; Captains Furniss, Mandleberg, Pollitt, Hawkins, Prince, Parker, Gresham, Nichol, Murgatroyd, Thompson, and Jones; Lieutenants Hertz, Sahal, Lees, Lowcock, Pilkington, Claremont, Hardwick, Taylor, and Walker; and Surgeon-Lieutenant Hamilton. The strength in camp of all ranks was 960. Captain Prince and Lieutenant Hardwick had gone down with the advanced party early in the previous week, and made all the necessary preparations, which were very much appreciated, owing to the rough weather that prevailed on the arrival of the Battalion in camp. Colonel R. C. Hare, who had relieved Colonel Graeme in the command of the 63rd Regimental District, was in command of the Brigade, which consisted of all the Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment with the exception of the 2nd. Another change that was noticed in the Brigade Staff was the absence of Major Hope, who had recently resigned the post of Brigade Major to the Manchester Volunteer Infantry Brigade. The weather on Sunday was very boisterous, and owing to the drizzling rain that

prevailed Divine Service was abandoned. During the early part of the week the Brigade experienced a very rough time, and the severity of the weather tested the fortitude of the men, and enabled them to demonstrate that they were no merely ornamental organization, but a body of men capable of undergoing hardships with a stoical disregard for trivialities, such as terrific storms of wind and rain. The storm broke on Sunday, and for the two following days a hurricance of wind, with bitterly cold showers, made matters miserably unpleasant. In many instances during Monday night's gale sentry boxes were blown over, and fears were entertained that the force of the gale would result in the large marquees being blown down. The tents of the 4th stood the force of the gale, but a large mess-tent in the 1st Battalion's lines was blown down. It was quickly put up again, but the same thing happened during Tuesday afternoon, when about 500 men of that Battalion were having tea. Thursday was delightfully fine, and the wind dropped completely. The Annual Inspection of the Battalion took place on this day, the scene being witnessed by a large number of spectators. At the close of the inspection, which was of the usual nature, Colonel Hare congratulated Colonel Lynde and the men on their smart appearance on parade, and then presented Long Service Medals to Captain Branthwaite, Quartermaster-Sergeant Burns, Corporal Worral, and Private Topham. On Friday there was a field day, the general idea of which was that a force had landed and proceeded to attack Blackpool from the direction of St. Annes. The proceedings, which were watched by a large number of spectators, consisted of an attack on the camps of 1st, 3rd, and 5th Battalions. Lord Crawford, commanding the 1st, was entrusted with the defence, and had under him his own and the 5th Battalions. Colonel Lynde commanded the attack, and had under him the 3rd Battalion and the Cadets, as well as his own men. The railway intervening between the defence, (who were concentrated at Fox's Farm) and the attack (who were assembled on the shore) was treated as a canal, and could only be crossed by a bridge to the south-west of the camps. Colonel Hare was umpire-in-chief; Colonel Higson (1st Battalion), Major Pollitt, Major Johnson (3rd Militia—now 4th Manchester Regiment), and Captain Fairhurst (1st Battalion), were the umpires. The Earl of Crawford's men were well placed,

and gave the attack a hot reception. The general result was a victory for the defence.

On Saturday the Battalion returned to Manchester. The camp, however, was not broken up till Sunday, as most of the Battalions had found it difficult to persuade the Railway Companies to carry them on Saturday, as they had always done heretofore. They had therefore to travel on the Sunday. The 4th had not, however, met with this difficulty. The camp week, in spite of the boisterous weather, had been a most enjoyable one and a most instructive one also, as Mr. Lees had beguiled the evenings with a series of lectures on "His Experiences in Holy Russia." These lectures were not only most instructive, but most amusing and highly appreciated by all.

The Prize Distribution took place on Saturday, October 15th, in the Concert Room at the Botanical Gardens, Old Trafford. The proceedings were of a more than usually interesting character, inasmuch as they were followed by a Military Display of an imposing and interesting character. The actual distribution of prizes was cut as short as possible so as not in any way to interfere with the display. The Lord Mayor of Manchester (Alderman Gibson) gave away the prizes. Among those on the platform were officers representing the Manchester Artillery and the other Volunteer Battalions in Manchester, the 3rd V.B. Cheshire Regiment, the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps, the Chief Constable of Manchester, Mr. and Mrs. James Gresham, and many other friends of the Battalion. Colonel Lynde opened the proceedings with a short speech, in which he gave the usual annual report of the Battalion and an outline of the display that was to follow. The principal item in the report of the year's work was the fact that Private Simpson, of No. 4 Company, had won the Bronze Medal in the Queen's Prize Competition. Though he was fortunate in winning the Bronze Medal, he was unlucky in not winning the Silver one. He had tied for the latter, and in shooting off the tie his cartridge proved to be a defective one, which caused him to miss the target. Though he entered a protest, it was not allowed by the Committee, and he was awarded the Bronze Medal. The Lord Mayor congratulated Colonel Lynde on the fact that the Battalion

was up to its strength. Colonel Lynde, he said, was not only successful in commanding a well-drilled body of men, but also in imparting to them the spirit of true patriotism. The 960 men who went into camp this year must have gained physically and in military knowledge from their experiences when under canvas. The Battalion had accomplished an extremely creditable performance in the notable march to Chester, in which over 300 men took part not one of whom fell out by the way. After the prizes had been distributed, and a hearty vote of thanks accorded to the Lord Mayor, the Battalion was marched out into the grounds, where a large number of spectators were awaiting the display. Fortunately the rain which had threatened all day kept off, and the proceedings passed off most successfully, in spite of the bitterly cold wind that made matters somewhat inconvenient for the spectators. The extensive lawn had been well illuminated, two Wells' Lights having been added through Captain Pollitt's kindness to the usual installment of the Gardens.

The Display opened with Bayonet Exercise and Physical Drill to the music of the band. These exercises were skilfully and smartly performed by squads under Sergeant-Major Fogg. "Last post" was then sounded by the Buglers, and the Regimental Bands then played a troop. The lights were then lowered, and in almost perfect darkness a large number of men were marched on to the lawn, each bearing a lighted torch. A Torchlight Figure March to the strains of the band was then performed, and formed perhaps the most attractive feature of the programme, the flames of the torches imparting a strangely picturesque touch to the movements of the men. The final part of the programme was an attack by Dervishes on a British Force in zareba. This was by no means a merely theatrical business, most of the details of the engagement being such as have actually occurred in real warfare. A British column was represented as marching to the relief of a besieged force. Communication was established and kept up by means of lamp signalling, worked by the signallers of the Battalion. A zareba or temporarily fortified camp was built, the only materials being packing boxes and cases, as occurred at Rorke's Drift. The most important part of the scheme, however, was the erection of a bridge over a stream represented by a stretch of canvas. Such a task has

not been attempted by Volunteer Infantry at any time, and the way in which it was done reflects great credit on the Battalion. The bridge was of what is called the "single sling" pattern, and was erected and completed ready for the passage of troops within 14 minutes from the commencement. A more or less realistic Sham Fight followed, the Dervishes of course suffering a disastrous defeat, but affording a fair amount of amusement in the process. They were clad in a variety of costumes, and, with their banners flying, advanced recklessly on the British zareba until forced to retire by the fire of the machine gun and the volleys of the defenders. On the British side the Bearer Company of the Battalion played an important part in the proceedings, and were highly applauded for their devotion to the wounded. Needless to say, the Dervishes were without this valuable branch of the service, but they were apparently little the worse for its absence. Indeed they were remarkably true to nature in the amount of killing they took, their dead and wounded rising again and again to wave their green and black flags, and to continue the unequal combat. In every respect the display was a success. The bridge building in particular was a triumph. There were many among the spectators who would have it that engineers had been engaged for this part of the work, but it was entirely done by the men of the Battalion under the directions of the Adjutant. At the end of the display the bridge was inspected with great interest by several officers of other local Battalions, who happened to be present on the ground.

In November the Bands of the Battalion were thoroughly reorganized. Mr. Battley, who had been bandmaster to the Battalion for a great numbers of years, was obliged to retire under the terms of a recent Army Order, on account of his age. A new bandmaster was found in Mr. Smart, L.R.A.M. Captain Jones was appointed band president, and Lieutenant Lowcock vice band president. To these officers was entrusted the task of organising a military reed band in place of the brass band. At the same time, the drum and fife band—or rather the fifers connected with it—were disbanded, and the buglers establishment increased.

In the early part of this month the Fashoda incident caused an Anglo-French crisis, and certain members of the Mounted

Infantry Company to the number of 20 volunteered for active service in the event of a war with France. The war was, however, fortunately averted, and the services of these men not required. It served to show, however, that the men were imbued with the right spirit, and the events of a twelve-month hence showed that the suggestion was not made out of pure bravado.

During the month of December two Boards were placed on the walls of the Drill Hall. On these boards the Champion Drill and Shooting Companies are respectively recorded each year, and between them they form an interesting record of the friendly rivalry between the Companies of the Battalion.

Battalion Colours were inaugurated this year. They consist of the Colours of the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Manchester Regiments combined. The Colours of the former Battalion are a deep sage green, with a narrow black line through the centre, those of the 2nd Battalion are cerise and old gold. The Colours of the Battalion obtained from this combination were made up as follows:— A thin black line in the centre, with a cerise and old gold stripe on either side of it, a sage green stripe on the outer side of each of these stripes completed the ribbon.

1899.

In the early months of this year an attempt was made to organize another Route March at Easter. When the grant was claimed for last year's march the War Office said that though it was to be paid as a special case that year, it would not be again paid unless the march was carried out in conjunction with another branch of the service. The Artillery and Yeomanry in the neighbourhood, however, could not see their way to joining in a march, so as the Battalion could not go alone the idea fell through. This also happened the following year.

Crowden Range was opened for firing on Easter Monday, April 2nd. The 3rd Volunteer Battalion Lancashire Fusiliers being the first Battalion to use it. As already stated, owing to the lease of the Astley Range falling in and the great inconvenience suffered by Commanding Officers in being dependent on the kindness of other Battalions for the use of a Range through not

having one of their own, it was determined to provide a range for the Battalion as soon as possible. For this purpose, the 4th and 5th Volunteer Battalions of the Manchester Regiment combined with the 3rd Volunteer Battalion of the Lancashire Fusiliers to build a Range for the exclusive use of these Battalions. The necessary ground was found at Crowden, a little village in Derbyshire, about 18 miles from Manchester, and purchased from Lord Tollemache. The range itself is built among the hills, and is about a mile from the railway station. A house has been built on the ground, containing an officer's room, a sergeant's room, and a canteen for the men, as well as quarters for the caretaker. The range consists of about 30 targets, to which a large number are shortly to be added.

Cards of membership were issued to the men of the Battalion at this time primarily at the request of the Great Central Railway Company, so that their officials could identify the men when going to and from the range.

A Brigade Camp consisting of the 1st, 4th, and 5th Volunteer Battalions was again formed at South Shore. This year the Battalion occupied the same field as the 1st Battalion, the camp being on the same site as it was in 1897. The Cheshire Brigade, consisting of four Battalions, had also selected South Shore for their annual camp, so this year a very large number of Volunteers were assembled together during Whit-Week in the neighbourhood of Blackpool. The camp of the Cheshire Brigade was quite close to that of the Manchester Brigade.

The Battalion paraded for camp in College Yard on Saturday, May 20th, and having entrained at Victoria Station proceeded to South Shore. Colonel Lynde was in command, the other officers being Major Pollitt; Captains Furniss, Mandleberg, Gresham, Hawkins, Parker, Prince, Thompson, and Jones; Lieutenants Lowcock, Claremont, Hardwick, Taylor, and Walker; and Surgeon-Lieutenant Hamilton. Captain Prince, with Lieutenant Hardwick had gone down with the advanced party on the Tuesday before, and had made all the necessary preparations for the arrival of the Battalion.

Wednesday, May 24th, being Her Majesty's Birthday, the Cheshire and the Manchester Brigades were paraded together to fire a *feu-de-joie*. This having been carried out, the Brigades proceeded to march past, after which they returned to their respective camps just in time to escape the rain.

The Annual Inspection took place on Thursday morning. As the Inspecting Officer (Colonel Hare) had used his opportunities during the days the Battalion had been in camp of watching it at drill, he dispensed with this part of the inspection, and satisfied himself with a close examination of the men's clothing and accoutrements. The strength of the Battalion in camp—840 of all ranks—had been increased for this parade up to 1,014.

Friday was devoted to a Brigade Outpost Scheme and the weather was fortunately very fine. It was supposed that an invading army was desirous of effecting a landing at South Shore. A small Brigade having already been landed was sent forward to cover the disembarkation of the main body. The general line of pickets extended from the Common to the Cross Roads near Swanbrick Farm. General L. V. Swaine, C.M.G. (Commanding the North-Western District), inspected the various camps during the early part of the week. Colonel Lynde's brother, Major F. Lynde (of the 1st Bombay and Baroda Railway Volunteer Royal Engineers), and Lieutenant M. C. V. Hertz, who had lately been transferred from the Battalion to the 2nd V.B. Royal Fusiliers, were attached to the Battalion during the week.

It had been and is still the custom to break up the Battalion into equally-sized Companies for drill purposes. The Battalion Companies had up to now been known by their distinctive numbers, and when the Companies for drill were formed they were again numbered according to the number of Companies formed. This led to mistakes at drill between Battalion numbers and the drill numbers of the Companies. These mistakes culminated in rather a serious one on the parade for the Queen's birthday, when only part of a Company moved on, the Company being addressed by the number allotted to it for drill purposes. It was determined, therefore, that the Companies should in future be known by letters. No. 1 Company therefore became A Company, and No. 12 Company M Company—the letter J being omitted.

On Saturday the Battalion returned to Manchester, arriving there about noon.

On Sunday, October 1st, a Brigade Church Parade for Roman Catholics was held in Manchester. The Battalion sent a small detachment under Captain Furniss, who had Lieutenant Moller for his subaltern. The parade took place in Albert Square, the men attending Divine Service in Salford Cathedral. Unfortunately the day was far from fine, and the troops returned home thoroughly wet.

The Distribution of Prizes took place at Headquarters on Thursday evening, December 14th. Colonel Sir William Pollitt (Railway and Engineers Volunteer Staff Corps) distributed the Prizes. Sir William is also the General Manager of the Great Central Railway. A large number of officers representing the other Battalions in Manchester were present on the platform, as well as a great many friends of the Battalion.

Colonel Lynde in opening the proceedings stated that during the year the Battalion had been maintained at its full strength. Besides that, there was a long list of names of men who had been properly trained, and who would take the place of those who had resigned at the end of the Volunteer year. With regard to the drill, there had been an abnormal improvement during the year. H Company—formerly No. 8—under Captain Thompson, held the record for attendance at drill, their average attendance being nearly 36 per man. They were closely followed by G Company, which had an average of 35 attendances per man. The average throughout the Battalion was 31. Lance-Corporal Jones had put in 38 drills. It should be remembered that these figures were made up prior to camp, and do not include the drills put in there. So that it could be seen that the Battalion did not earn the grant with a minimum of work. As regards shooting, for the last 20 years the Battalion had been without a range, and it had been a very difficult matter to learn shooting properly, but this year things had been changed, and they had obtained, in conjunction with the 5th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment and the 3rd Volunteer Battalion of the Lancashire Fusiliers, a range of their own. The result was that the shooting had been even more abnormal than the drill.

Instead of having no shots at all, they had now 140 marksmen, and only five 3rd class shots. The report of the District Inspector of Musketry was that the shooting this year was not to be compared with that of any of the years before. This proved that if only the Government would provide them with the appliances, they would do their best to make themselves proficient. The best shooting had been done by the Mounted Infantry Company, and the best shot in the Battalion was Sergeant Frankland, of B Company. In concluding, Colonel Lynde thanked Colonel Pollitt for the assistance he had rendered the Battalion in enabling them to visit the range.

Colonel Sir William Pollitt, before distributing the Prizes, said that he was glad of having an opportunity of meeting his own Battalion once more. It was a long time now since he had the pleasure of being an officer of that Battalion, but he could say truly that some of the pleasantest days of his life had been spent in connection with it. As to the range, he could only assure them that he still took the deepest interest in the welfare of the Battalion, and that anything he could do to assist them in that direction would be most cheerfully done. In the old days, when he was one of them, there were no such handsome and commodious Headquarters as they possessed now. Their accommodation consisted of two or three rooms over a shop, and their drill room was on the top of a warehouse five or six stories high near the London Road Station. But neither had they the same amount of work to perform as was required to-day. They never went into camp, and knew absolutely nothing of the duties of a soldier in the field. At intervals they had field days in Heaton Park—he believed sometimes for the purpose of getting money—and they had a big review at York, and another at Sefton Park, Liverpool. The Government did not give them much assistance, and the War Office did not look on them with a friendly eye. From what little experience he had of the War Office, he believed that the military chiefs now fully recognised the Reserve Forces as an integral portion of the British Army. He was particularly pleased to find that the 4th still maintained a very high state of efficiency. It was always so, and he thought that great credit was due to Colonel Lynde for the position to which he had brought the Battalion. Colonel Lynde had set the officers an example by passing in tactics, and he hoped that some day all

officers would be required to do so. The more efficient the Reserve Forces were made, the more would they be esteemed by the public at large, and the more men would be attracted to the ranks. When we consider the male population of this country, we could not help thinking that the number of Volunteers was nothing like what it should be. He thought it was the duty of the Volunteers, aided by the Government, to do everything they could to increase their numbers. And why should we not have Reservists of the Reserve Forces? It was an excellent idea. There were men who had been obliged to leave the Volunteers for various reasons, and through circumstances over which they had no control, and he was quite sure that they would be glad to join their own Battalion or assist in forming new ones. The feeling of patriotism was not dying in this country, and the more our Empire was extended the larger would be the sphere of our military operations. That, he believed, would bring with it a stronger national feeling to maintain the greatness of the country. When they were met under such pleasant circumstances, their thoughts and sympathy must go out to their brothers-in-arms who were fighting for the honour of their country in South Africa. Carping critics might say what they liked about one or two checks which our troops had met with, but these were incidents in every great campaign; and even our foreign critics, and everybody in this country, he was sure, would admit that our officers and men both in the Navy and Army had shown such an amount of bravery and heroism as would compare with the noblest records of the British Army. When those at home assembled in their comfortable homes at this festive season let them not forget that there would be many hearts filled with trouble, and to do everything they could to relieve their sorrow. The motto of the Volunteers was "Defence, not defiance," and if the day should ever come, which God forbid, he was convinced that the Reserve Forces when called out to defend their country against a foreign invasion would willingly and readily respond; and in doing so would show the same amount of fearlessness and courage as had been evinced by their brethren of the Regular Forces. The Prizes were then distributed. They included an Illuminated Certificate awarded to Colour-Sergeant Ling for "Meritorious Service." This non-commissioned officer had served 31 years in the Battalion, having been a Colour-Sergeant for 21 of them.

With reference to the high averages obtained this year for attendance at drill, Prizes in the shape of Medals had been offered for competition among the Companies by the Adjutant. The Medals were three in number: one for the man who had the highest individual number of attendances, one for the Commander of the Section whose average attendance was the highest, and one for the Colour-Sergeant of the Company with the best average of attendances. The Medals were given for totals obtained prior to camp, and resembled in size, material, and shape a War Medal, having a Sphinx on the obverse.

On Saturday, December 16th, a Dinner was given by Captain H. Pollitt, of D Company, at the Albion Hotel, on the occasion of a presentation to Colour-Sergeant Ling after 31 years' service in the Battalion. Captain Pollitt presided, and there were present General H. M. Evans, C.B. (Indian Staff Corps), Colonel Sir William Pollitt, Colonel Lynde, Major Pollitt, Captain Evans, Captain A. Lowe, Captain J. Parker, Captain N. Linwood, Captain Mandleberg, Captain Gresham, Lieutenant Hardwick, Sergeant-Major Fogg, Messrs. John Sever, J. Dean, J. Rostern, Councillor T. Hassall, and many others—the total number being 120. The loyal and patriotic toasts having been submitted, Captain Pollitt proposed the health of Colour-Sergeant Ling who, he said, had been in the Battalion for over 30 years, and had during the whole time been returned as efficient. For 22 years he had been Colour-Sergeant of what was No. 4 Company—now known as D Company. It was a pleasure to think that Colour-Sergeant Ling started when his (Captain Pollitt's) father was Captain of that Company. It was also a curious fact that now they were paying him a tribute on leaving the corps, there were men present ranking from a raw recruit right up to a general. For 14 years he had been associated with Colour-Sergeant Ling, and it spoke volumes for his interest in the work. When he told them that on the occasion when the Volunteers were called out under the mobilization scheme Colour-Sergeant Ling notified every man in his Company under half-an-hour. It was felt that they could not let him go without making some acknowledgment of his services, and the officers, non-commissioned officers, and men, together with the old members and friends, had decided to present

him with an Illuminated Address, a Silver Tea and Coffee Service, and a Gold Chain Bracelet for Mrs. Ling. They hoped that Colour-Sergeant Ling and his wife would live for a good many years to enjoy their use.

Colonel Lynde also spoke. He said that he esteemed it a great privilege to be present. Colour-Sergeant Ling was one of the very few men of the Battalion who were in it when he (Colonel Lynde) joined. He was one of the links connecting the present with the past, and what he did not know about Volunteering was not worth knowing. The Battalion was losing one of its very best men, and he could only say that when he came to retire, as he should do shortly, he hoped he should retire as honourably as Colour-Sergeant Ling.

The toast was received with musical honours, and Colour-Sergeant Ling replied suitably. Captain Pollitt's health was afterwards proposed.

At a Cabinet Council held on Saturday, December 16th, the decision to employ some of the Volunteer Forces in South Africa was taken. It was confidently expected that the announcement of Her Majesty's Government's willingness to utilize the services of the Volunteers and Yeomanry would be received with enthusiasm throughout the country. It was not anticipated that there would be a paucity of men, but that the difficulty would be in selecting them. In military quarters the movement was regarded with extreme interest, as designed to settle the practical utility of the Volunteer Force in times of national danger and emergency.

The Mounted Infantry Company of the Battalion had already tendered its services to the Government, and there was a very general feeling in the Battalion—as there was throughout the Force—that a call would be made on the Volunteers, either for active service in South Africa or for home service in barracks, to replace troops ordered to the front. Letters were received in large numbers from the men, offering their services both for the front and at home. Among these letters were not a few from old members of the Battalion, some of whom wished to be enrolled in the Volunteer Reserve, which had just been formed on the suggestion of Lord Wemyss.

Lord Roberts had just gone out to the Cape to take over the supreme command of the Forces operating against the Transvaal. The first thing he had asked for was more mounted troops. He stated that at least 10,000 mounted troops were wanted. The War Office did not know which way to turn, as they only had three Regiments of Cavalry fit to send out. Lord Chesham came to their assistance with the offer of his Brigade of Yeomanry, and at the same time expressed his willingness to raise a large force of Mounted Infantrymen if the War Office would accept their services. The War Office gave him a free hand to raise this force of Mounted Infantry, and the result was that a splendid force of 16,000 men came into existence called the Imperial Yeomanry.

1900.

The new year opened and found the Mounted Infantry Company still waiting for a reply from the War Office anent the acceptance of their services. Lieutenant Hardwick had not, however, been idle during this time. He saw that now the Imperial Yeomanry had sprung into existence, there was another way of the men of his Company being able to get to the front. He therefore went to Mr. Galloway, M.P., and through his interest obtained an interview with Lord Chesham. His Lordship immediately accepted Mr. Hardwick's services, and promised him a Lieutenant's commission if he could bring 30 men with him. Mr. Hardwick then came back to Manchester, but in spite of all his endeavours he was unable to raise the required quota of men from the Company, though he would certainly have done so outside the Battalion. He preferred, however, not to do this, but to take only the men he could raise from the Battalion, though this decision necessitated his abandoning his chances of a commission and serving as a trooper. Lord Chesham had in the meantime intimated that the men would form part of the 21st Company under Lord Arthur Grosvenor, in the 6th Battalion. Colonel Lynde's consent having been obtained to the transfer of the men, events began to follow each other in quick succession. Eighteen men besides Mr. Hardwick had given their consent in writing to serve in South Africa. Their names will be found in Appendix D. Acting under orders received from Chester, the Headquarters of

their Company, Mr. Hardwick completely equipped the men, and on January 12th they were sworn in in the Town Hall by the Lord Mayor. At 10-15 a.m. on this day the men fell in, dressed as members of the 4th, and were marched up to the Town Hall under the command of Lieutenant Hardwick, and headed by the Regimental Band. A small crowd waiting just outside the Drill Hall gave the men a warm ovation as they emerged from the building. As the party marched down Burlington Street they were frequently cheered, and as they wheeled round Owens College their presence was greeted with similar signs of enthusiasm, reminiscent in many cases of the recent associations of the Volunteers with the University. As the march proceeded, the crowd, like a ball of snow, grew in size, and threatened to dislocate the traffic. When the strains of the Regimental Band were heard in Albert Square the great crowd that had gathered there, and had hitherto been kept on the central pavement round the monument, left their places and surged round the Volunteers as they marched up. Cheer upon cheer rent the air, and was renewed again and again amidst the greatest enthusiasm. A number of young fellows from Owens College gathered near the front entrance of the Town Hall and joined in singing Kipling's poem, "The Absent-Minded Beggar," which the Band at the time was playing. In a few minutes the party halted opposite the Town Hall, and afterwards marched inside up the main staircase to the Lord Mayor's Parlour, where the task of swearing in by the Lord Mayor was gone through. In the meantime the crowd continued to wait in the Square, and the Band relieved the tedium of waiting by playing several military selections.

Upstairs in the Lord Mayor's Parlour a small crowd of ladies and gentlemen was gradually gathering previous to the arrival of the detachment. Among those present were: Colonel, Mrs. and Miss Lynde; the Misses Hardwick; Major Pollitt; Hon. Major Pierce; Captains H. Pollitt, Mandleberg, Parker, and Gresham; Lieutenant Lowcock; Mr. and Mrs. Dudley, whose son was in the detachment; several Councillors, and others.

On the stroke of eleven—the time selected for the ceremony—the party marched in under the command of the Adjutant. The Lord Mayor seated himself at the table, and the process of swearing in began.

Colonel Lynde briefly addressed the Lord Mayor, saying that the honour of sending the first detachment of Manchester Volunteers to the Front had fallen on the 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment. Lieutenant Hardwick and eighteen men had volunteered for the Imperial Yeomanry, and were about to proceed to the Front in a very few days. As Yeomanry their duties would be of the very highest importance, and would keep them in the closest touch with the enemy during the whole of their service. They would be sure of a hearty welcome from him and their comrades of the 4th when they returned home again. As Volunteers they had already taken an oath of allegiance to the Queen, but this was only for service in Great Britain, and it was now necessary to take a more extended oath, for which purpose they had been brought before the Lord Mayor.

At the close of Colonel Lynde's speech, which was marked with a hearty round of cheering, the men as their names were called out came up to the table and took the oath. The Lord Mayor in each case handed the man the usual shilling. The traditional Queen's shilling has been for some time abolished, but these coins which had never been in circulation, had been specially procured from the Bank of England. When the swearing in had been completed, the Lord Mayor briefly addressed the men. He said: "You have made oath that you will be faithful and bear true allegiance to Her Majesty. I have no doubt that you have taken this oath with all its responsibilities. I know you have left good homes, and in some cases good businesses, to go out and defend your Country and fight for the Queen. I think it is very patriotic of you, and very noble. I hope that when called up for active service you will come out of it unscathed. We shall be very glad to receive you all back to Manchester safe and sound."

Captain Mandleberg, commanding the Mounted Infantry Company, then addressed a few words in thanks to his Lordship. He said that he himself had commanded the Mounted Company for nearly ten years. These men were passing temporarily from the 4th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment to the Imperial Yeomanry, but their own officer (Lieutenant Hardwick) was going with them, and he knew by experience that wherever he led them

they would go. He hoped at the end of the war to receive them back into the 4th, and he hoped that the result of their services would be to cause the authorities to give more support and encouragement to them, and that the strength of the Company would be increased from 45 to 120. He thought it was very creditable that with only 45 men in the Mounted Infantry Company they had been able to get 18 Volunteers for active service.

The men under the command of Sergeant Pierce then marched out of the room, and as they emerged out of the Town Hall they were received with another outburst of cheering. In spite of the drizzling rain the crowd seemed to have increased. After forming into line, the march back to Headquarters was commenced, the Band playing "The Soldiers of the Queen." The form of attestation will be found in Appendix E.

On the Monday following, the men again paraded at Headquarters—this time in Khaki—as Imperial Yeomen, and, headed by the Band, were marched by Lieutenant Hardwick to the Exchange Station, where they were entrained for Chester. A large crowd followed them, cheering again and again along the route. At the Station the crowd was immense, and the formation of the party was broken up. Nearly all the officers of the Battalion, and friends and relatives of the men, were on the platform. As the train steamed out of the Station the Regimental Band played "Auld Lang Syne," followed by "God Save the Queen."

On the evening of the 18th, Colonel Walker gave a small Private Dinner at the Commercial Hotel at Chester, to which the party was invited. A very pleasant evening was spent, the dinner being followed by music and singing. The members of the Battalion had won golden opinions from the officers of the Company on account of their excellent behaviour and smartness.

They were trained in their duties at Chester till the 30th of the month, when the Company proceeded to Liverpool, and embarked on board the hired transport "Lake Erie" for South Africa. A large number of the officers of the Battalion and friends and relations of the men went down to wish them "good luck" and "God speed."

Prior to their departure, each man had been presented with a wristlet Watch by Captain Mandleberg, and half-a-pound of Tobacco by Colonel Walker; Mrs. and Miss Lynde had also presented them with Balaclava Helmets, which they had knitted themselves. According to the latest reports, the Company to which they belong has been employed in suppressing the rebellion in the vicinity of Prieska, under Lord Kitchener, and was later on stationed at Uppington. A large number of the men have now joined General Baden Powell's police.

It is now necessary to go back to other events that took place during the month of January.

Early in the month, at a meeting of the officers convened by Colonel Lynde, the Commanding Officer asked the officers to communicate with him in writing as to their willingness to serve abroad or at home. As a result of this, every officer sent in his name for duty. At this meeting Colonel Lynde announced that he had been granted an extension of four years in the command of the Battalion. This announcement was received by those present with expressions of congratulation.

About the 6th of the month the War Office intimated its intention of forming Companies of 120 men each from the several Volunteer Infantry Brigades. Each of the Battalions forming the Manchester Brigade was to supply a section of 27 men. The sections of the first four Battalions were to form the Service Company, while those supplied by the 5th and 6th Battalions were to be held in Reserve.

On the 8th about 160 men paraded in the Drill Hall, from which Colonel Lynde selected about 36, which were to form the section. These were subjected to a medical examination on the 15th, when the final selection was made. Two extra men were added as waiting men. The men's names will be found in Appendix D.

On the 16th, the four sections forming the Company were inspected by Colonel Hare at the Headquarters of the 2nd Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment. The rest of the time till February 7th was spent in equipping the men, each of whom was presented with a Balaclava Helmet by Mrs. and Miss Lynde.

On February 7th the section, headed by the Bugle Band, marched to London Road Station, where they entrained for Ashton-under-Lyne. Lieutenant Lowcock was in command of them, and handed them over to the Adjutant in the barracks. The officers of the Battalion had assembled on the platform to see them off, but owing to the large crowd that had also come there for the same purpose it was very difficult to get anywhere near the train. The engine drawing the train had been decorated with flags in honour of the occasion.

In a very few days after this the Company embarked for South Africa, and joined the 1st Manchester Regiment in Ladysmith. They remained there for some time, and afterwards formed part of General Sir Redvers Buller's Force in his advance to Pretoria, and took part in the closing operations of the War in the Lydenberg District. Very shortly after this Volunteers were called for, for duty as bearers. Four men whose names are given in Appendix D went to the Front in this capacity. Two men of the Battalion also joined the Sharpshooters.

The Battalion had in all sent 52 men to the front.

On March 24th, the Battalion took part in a Field Day in Dunham New Park, Altrincham. The operations, which were on a very small scale, had been arranged with the 3rd Volunteer Battalion of the Cheshire Regiment—or rather with the two Companies of that Battalion stationed at Sale and Altrincham. These Companies were supposed to be defending large stores that had been collected in the vicinity of Dunham Old Park. The General Officer commanding a hostile force in Manchester had sent a small force—represented by the Battalion—to capture these stores. The journey down to Bowdon was made by rail, the remainder by road. The operations were utterly spoiled by the crowd that gathered in the Park, and, owing to the inadequate measures taken by the police to keep them back, they even interfered with the firing lines. At the conclusion of the operations the Battalion marched to Altrincham Station, where it entrained for Manchester.

Camp this year marks a great epoch in the history not only of the Battalion, but of the Volunteer Force. The Government having evidently noted how keenly Volunteers had come forward for

active service, determined to encourage them still further. An Army Order was issued in May, stating that if any Battalion would take 50 per cent. of its strength as a minimum into camp, it would reap some considerable advantages. A special grant was offered of two guineas a head, and the officers and men would draw pay and allowances in accordance with their rank. At the same time they would be under the Army Act, and would have to keep the 50 per cent. of their strength in camp for a fortnight. Those Battalions who wished could go down to Salisbury Plain, and be brigaded with the Militia, who were already in camp there. It was determined that the Battalion should not be behindhand in the matter, and, as a first step to ascertain what chances there were of the required minimum attending, circulars were sent to all the men. By this means it was ascertained that there would be something like 700 men in camp for the fortnight, while over 800 gave in their names for 7 days and over up to 13.

On Saturday, June 2nd, the Battalion paraded at Headquarters in the evening, and marched to the Central Station, where it entrained for Ludgershall, the nearest station to the camp on Perham Down.

The Adjutant had gone down on the Tuesday before with the advanced party. Owing to the late hour of their arrival at Ludgershall, he determined to go on to Andover, where the men were billeted for the night. Work began the next day, and by the time the Battalion arrived, early on Sunday morning, the camp was prepared for their reception.

The Battalion under Colonel Lynde had travelled down by a night train, and arrived at about half-past six in the morning. The other officers were: Colonel Walker; Lieutenant-Colonel Gill; Major Pollitt; Captains Hawkins, Gresham, Furniss, Parker, H. Pollitt, Prince, and Mandleberg; Lieutenants Lowcock, Sahal, Claremont, Taylor, Walker, Hertz, Slade, Henderson, and Moller. The Mounted Infantry Company had found stables for their horses in the village of Ludgershall, and permission was obtained for them to encamp in the village, a very pretty spot on Mr. Stidson's Farm being selected. Major Pollitt was appointed Brigade-Major to Colonel Gunter, who was in command of the Manchester

Volunteer Infantry Brigade, having recently succeeded Colonel Hare in the command of the 63rd Regimental District. Surgeon-Colonel T. Forte of the 6th Volunteer Battalion of the Manchester Regiment, was attached to the Battalion for medical duties. The work this year was of a totally different character to what it had been in former years. Hitherto drill had taken the principal place, but this year drill was entirely put aside and practical tactical work both by Companies under their own officers and also by Battalions was the order of the day. Musketry, too, was to the fore, a special musketry course having to be shot while the Battalion was in camp. The weather was very hot indeed, and with the exception of a day or two at the end of the time there was no rain. On the Thursday before the camp broke up a field day was arranged between the Manchester and Cheshire Brigades. The scheme was governed by the following ideas:—

General Idea.

The Secretary of State for War having information that a foreign force intends landing at Bristol to capture the bullion and vast stores there, despatches an Army and the Channel Fleet to prevent their landing. The enemy, finding our Fleet in the Bristol Channel, changes its plans, and lands at Southampton. The General Officer Commanding at Bristol on hearing this at once despatches a Brigade by train (without Artillery or Cavalry, which follow by road, he being short of rolling stock) to oppose any advance on Bristol.

Special Idea.

Northern Force.

To Officer Commanding Detached Force.

From General Officer Commanding, Bristol.

“I have received intelligence that a Force of the enemy is advancing, and was last night at 11 p.m. at Gratenby.

“Leave Collingbourne Ducis at 9 a.m. Get in contact with this Force, and oppose its further advance.”

The Manchester Brigade formed the Northern Force, and after a fight lasting the whole morning were adjudged as having succeeded in checking the enemy's advance.

On Saturday, June 16th, the Battalion returned to Manchester, having experienced the most enjoyable camp for many years past. As regards instructiveness, the camp stands unique, and it is to be hoped that the Government will make the experiment again, and, what is more important, that the employers of labour will be as willing to let their men take advantage of the extended time with as good feeling as they evinced this year. On the Friday (June 15th), Major-General Cooke (Commanding the Salisbury Plain District) inspected the Manchester Brigade, which consisted of the 1st, 4th, 5th, and 6th Volunteer Battalions. The total number of troops encamped on Perham Down during the fortnight was 13,000.

A small party was left behind under the command of the Adjutant, to return stores. Their work was completed on Tuesday afternoon, when they marched into Andover and spent the night in billets, returning to Manchester the next day. Quartermaster-Sergeant Burns accompanied the Adjutant with both the advance and rear portion. It was due to his untiring energy that the latter party was able to return so soon.

Only one event occurred during the fortnight, which for a short time cast rather a gloom over the camp, and that was the sudden death of the chef of the officers' mess. He died early on the Saturday morning (June 2nd), before the Battalion arrived.

On Saturday, June 30th, the Annual Inspection took place in Trafford Park. The Battalion paraded in Albert Square, and marched to Oxford Road Station, where it entrained for Old Trafford Station. The rest of the distance was covered on foot. When Colonel Gunter (the Inspecting Officer) arrived, the Battalion, which had been drawn up in line, received him with a "general salute." He then made a close inspection of the men's clothing, arms, and accoutrements. After a few Brigade movements had been carried out, the Battalion being divided into half-battalions under Colonels Walker and Gill for the purpose, the whole Battalion marched past. This concluded the inspection, which was rather cut short owing to the threatening weather. The parade state showed a strength of 1,216, this being the strongest muster at any inspection so far.

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX A.—Record of Officers' Services.

APPENDIX B.—Officers by their Parade Companies.

APPENDIX C.—Staff.

(1.)—Commanding Officers.

(2.)—Adjutants.

(3.)—Permanent Staff.

APPENDIX D.—List of Men on Active Service.

(a)—Imperial Yeomanry.

(b)—Infantry Section.

(c)—Bearers.

APPENDIX E.—Form of Enlistment.

„ Form of Notice.

APPENDIX A.

RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.

NAME.	Ensign.	Sub-Lieutenant.	2nd Lieutenant.	Lieutenant.	Captain.	Hon. Major.	Major.	Hon. Lieut. Colonel.	Lieutenant Colonel.	Hon. Colonel.	Re-signed.	Remarks.
Henry, John Snowden...	..	..	..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	12 ¹¹	
Glover, Edward Lister ..	..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	11 ⁸⁰	
Brooks, Thomas	..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	6 ¹¹	..	..	..	12 ¹³	
Ross, Edward	..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	17 ¹³	..	..	..	..	
Ellis, Charles	..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	6 ¹³	
Noton, Thomas	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	18 ¹³	
Knowles, Alfred	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	16 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Hall, Isaac	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	15 ⁸⁰	..	26 ⁸⁰	..	17 ⁷¹	..	17 ⁷⁵	
Williams, Robert	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	22 ⁸⁴	..	..	..	..	..	1 ⁸⁰	
Walmsley, Alfred George ..	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	17 ⁷⁷	Paymaster.
Hillkirk, John	..	..	..	29 ⁸⁰	8 ⁷⁰	1 ⁸¹	3 ⁸⁰	28 ⁸⁸	..	..	21 ⁸⁴	
Tarr, Horatio Nelson	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	6 ⁸⁴	5 ⁸⁴	..	..	..	..	..	15 ¹¹	
Foulkes, Arthur David ..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11 ⁸⁰	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Resigned	Remarks.
Wainwright, William John...	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	7 ⁸³	
Pocknell, Edward ..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	13 ⁸⁵	
Smith, Robert McDowall...	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	13 ⁸¹	..	..	..	..	..	7 ⁸¹	
Mason, John Schofield ..	..	..	..	..	26 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	24 ⁸²	
Bayley, James ..	..	..	..	..	27 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	Died Aug. '65.	
Galloway, Charles John ..	..	..	..	..	2 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	1 ⁸¹	
Clark, James.. ..	..	..	..	..	2 ⁸⁰	..	9 ⁸⁵	..	..	..	25 ⁸⁵	
Higgin, James ..	..	..	..	10 ⁸⁰	24 ⁸¹	..	..	..	..	..	7 ⁸³	
Barnes, George Powell ..	14 ⁸⁰	..	..	24 ⁸¹	..	..	..	..	..	..	7 ⁸²	
Cochrane, Vernon ..	21 ⁸⁰	..	..	16 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	19 ⁸¹	
Parker, William Mellor ..	10 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1 ⁸¹	
Egerton, Hon. Algernon, M.P.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	16 ⁸⁰	17 ⁸¹	13 ⁸⁵	Hon. Colonel of Regiment 14 ⁷⁵ to June 1891, (died).
Rose, John ..	6 ⁸⁰	..	..	15 ⁸¹	..	..	..	..	..	..	22 ⁸¹	
Durham, Charles.. ..	28 ⁸⁰	..	..	12 ⁸¹	7 ⁸²	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Minchin, Charles Henry ..	..	..	..	12 ⁸⁰	..	..	..	..	..	..	14 ⁸²	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-signed	Remarks.
Shaw, John Begg..	12½	..	..	7½	..	..	..	..	..	..	1½	
Slagg, John ..	..	..	..	27½	..	..	..	..	..	..	17½	
Smith, Richard ..	..	..	..	10½	..	..	..	..	..	..	13½	
Gardiner, Alfred Lot ..	..	..	..	10½	..	..	..	..	..	..	6½	
Carigg, Henry ..	..	..	..	22½	..	..	..	..	..	..	7½	
Lomas, Robert ..	22½	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12½	
Galloway, Henry..	15½	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	15½	
Booth, Samuel ..	3½	..	..	7½	25½	..	..	..	..	..	Died May '67.	
Minchin, Charles Henry ..	..	..	..	7½	..	..	..	..	..	..	18½	
Maclure, John William ..	..	..	..	..	11½	..	4½	..	..	..	3½	
Mandley, James George de Thiballier ..	20½	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	26½	
Good, John Henry Morris..	31½	..	..	29½	..	..	..	..	..	..	18½	With permission to wear uniform and retain rank.
Binyon, Alfred ..	4½	..	..	27½	14½	..	..	..	..	..	3½	
Bennett, Stanley Cracroft ..	13½	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10½	Quartermaster 11½ to 12½
Shaw, John ..	24½	..	..	21½	2½	..	..	..	..	..	10½	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-signed	Remarks
Johnson, Robert Edward ..	1881	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Nov. '71.	
Moore, Samuel	2988	..	..	988	..	..	..	..	..	..	3188	
Lathbury Alfred	2783	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1883	
Whitehead, George	483	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Died Sep. '64.	
Buckley, Henry	..	..	..	2583	..	..	..	..	..	..	Dec. '66.	
Shaw, Richard	..	..	..	2483	..	..	..	..	..	..	1083	
Hughes, George Septimus ..	684	..	..	1483	..	..	..	..	..	..	Dec. '66.	
Boardman, James	184	..	..	288	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Oxley, Thomas	2284	..	..	288	..	..	..	..	..	..	2583	
Turner, Henry	..	..	..	..	988	..	2184	..	..	..	2184	
Renshaw, James	783	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Kearney, Thomas	1183	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Hilkirk, John Ritson	1783	..	..	2683	2683	1183	..	..	..	..	1987	Quartermaster 683
Fletcher, William Henry ..	1183	..	..	..	783	..	..	..	..	..	583	
Crompton, Thomas Tebbut ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Resigned	Remarks.
Cunliffe, John Starkey ..	38 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	(Quartermaster 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 37 $\frac{1}{2}$ Now Colonel in Volunteer (R.E. Railway Staff Corps.
Sudlow, John	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Galloway, Henry	..	..	..	..	28 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Pollitt William	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Sutton, Henry Gee	..	..	..	81 $\frac{1}{2}$	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Warren, Frederick Wyatt ..	..	..	..	81 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Quartermaster 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pierce, Frederick Moorish ..	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Covernton, Alfred Hemmell..	..	..	..	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Wilson, Henry Charles ..	..	..	..	..	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Barber, Charles Worthington	..	..	..	..	71 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Barber, William Horatio ..	..	..	..	71 $\frac{1}{2}$	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	Nov. '71.	..
Schofield, Joshua Knowles..	..	..	..	58 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Linton, Richard John ..	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Redford, James	29 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Hodgson, Thomas	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieut. Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-signed	Remarks
Maclure, John Henry ..	..	..	..	14 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	Nov. '71.	Quartermaster 3 ⁷ / ₈ Passed efficiency 27 ⁷ / ₈ Passed "P" 2 ⁷ / ₈ for Q.M. 12 ⁷ / ₈ "T" May, '99.
Smith, Robert McDowell ..	..	..	..	..	12 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	12 ³ / ₈	
Lees, William ..	18 ³ / ₈ re-appointed	..	..	23 ³ / ₈ 17 ⁷ / ₈	1 ¹ / ₈	..	26 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	25 ⁹ / ₈	
Steinthal, Edgar Frederick..	..	..	..	..	22 ⁴ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	8 ⁷ / ₈	
Sutton, Edward Egremont..	26 ⁴ / ₈	..	..	1 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	With permission to retain his rank and wear uniform.
MacGregor, Peter ..	..	..	..	31 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	19 ¹ / ₈	
Wood, George Rayner ..	29 ¹ / ₈	..	..	12 ⁷ / ₈	1 ⁷ / ₈	..	17 ⁸ / ₈	10 ¹ / ₈	..	..	Nov. '71.	
Baines, Thomas ..	..	..	..	15 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	Nov. '71.	
Boult, John Richardson ..	15 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	7 ¹ / ₈	H. Major after retirement With permission to wear uniform and retain rank. P 25 ⁷ / ₈ V. D. 12 ³ / ₈
Warburton, Thomas ..	..	..	..	17 ³ / ₈	22 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	May '71.	
Haywood, Henry Barton Wood ..	8 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	May '74.	
Bell, John ..	..	..	..	10 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	25 ⁷ / ₈	
Hawkins, John Inskipp ..	10 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	12 ³ / ₈	
Hil Kirk, Alfred ..	10 ¹ / ₈	..	..	1 ⁷ / ₈	29 ³ / ₈	13 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Resigned	Remarks
Gill, Thomas..	15 th	..	..	..	1 st	13 th	..	..	12 th	4 th	..	{ P 17 th "t" June '82. Military Law 24 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th To command 24 th Four years extension granted 24 th V.D. 12 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th
Lynde, William Alfred	..	..	..	..	13 th	..	14 th	..	12 th	4 th	..	
Lynde, James Henry	..	..	..	..	13 th	..	..	..	..	..	8 th	
Unna, Alfred Ernest	..	..	..	13 th	..	..	..	..	..	..	Oct. '71.	
Keymer, John Herbert	21 st	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Nov. '71.	{ P 17 th "t" June '82. Military Law 24 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th To command 24 th Four years extension granted 24 th V.D. 12 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th
Bayley, James William	29 th	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	May '73.	
Wright, John Kentish..	9 th	..	..	1 st	..	..	..	..	..	..	15 th	
Sale, Frederick John	14 th	..	..	1 st	..	..	..	..	..	..	23 rd	
Gossett, Walter Crichton	..	..	..	19 th	..	..	..	..	..	..	26 th	{ P 17 th "t" June '82. Military Law 24 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th To command 24 th Four years extension granted 24 th V.D. 12 th Passed "efficiency" 27 th
Shippey, Edward..	..	..	..	24 th	..	..	..	..	..	..	6 th	
Cutler, Henry Foster	25 th	..	..	1 st	..	..	..	..	..	..	30 th	
Elliott, George Hermann	1 st	..	..	1 st	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 th	
Warner, Richard Weston	..	..	..	18 th	..	..	..	..	..	..	3 rd	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub- Lieut- tenant	2nd Lieut- tenant	Lieut- tenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieut- tenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re- signed	Remarks
Burmingham, Bernard Thomas	..	..	..	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Behrens, Emil Alfred Jacob.	27 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$	6 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	18 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	P 6 $\frac{7}{8}$
Baxter, Thomas Holmes ..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$ re-appointed	..	..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$ 14 $\frac{7}{8}$	15 $\frac{1}{8}$..	..	..	..	..	..	15 $\frac{3}{8}$ 20 $\frac{1}{8}$	P 14 $\frac{7}{8}$
Gill, Robert Hartley ..	15 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Lawrence, Joseph.. ..	..	..	..	..	12 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	20 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Scott, William George..	..	..	..	12 $\frac{4}{8}$	9 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	24 $\frac{8}{8}$	
Sturrock, Gordon David ..	12 $\frac{4}{8}$	..	..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	14 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Bayley, Charles Edward ..	28 $\frac{5}{8}$	..	..	1 $\frac{8}{8}$	25 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	16 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Matteson, William Ord ..	..	23 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	23 $\frac{7}{8}$	24 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Russell-Pavier William Adey	..	20 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	21 $\frac{8}{8}$	8 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	9 $\frac{5}{8}$	..	..	..	14 $\frac{8}{8}$	died while serving.
Evans, Arthur George.. ..	..	17 $\frac{1}{8}$	..	18 $\frac{1}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	23 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Burder, Henry Charles ..	..	4 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	4 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	14 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Fisher, Robert Bardsley ..	..	13 $\frac{4}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	20 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Williams, Frank	..	17 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	18 $\frac{8}{8}$	13 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	27 $\frac{8}{8}$	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-signed	Remarks
Granville Frederick Charles Earl of Ellesmere	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14 ⁷ / ₈	..	24 ⁶ / ₁₁	Appointed in Command. Hon. Colonel of Regiment (28 ¹ / ₁₁
Waithman, Arthur	..	23 ¹ / ₁₀	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	20 ⁵ / ₈	
Lynde, Frederick Charles ..	..	23 ¹ / ₁₀	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	18 ⁴ / ₇	
Bulteel, Edward	..	23 ¹ / ₁₀	..	28 ⁷ / ₇	..	..	..	..	..	..	20 ⁷ / ₈	P 28 ⁵ / ₇
Bulteel, Andrew Mark	..	6 ⁹ / ₈	..	28 ⁹ / ₇	..	..	..	..	..	..	15 ⁷ / ₈	P 28 ⁴ / ₇
Laughton, Edward Mainwaring	..	2 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	23 ¹ / ₈	(P 28 ⁷ / ₇ V. D. 2 ³ / ₇ P (F.O.) { 8 ⁵ / ₈
Walker, Edward Robinson...	..	21 ⁷ / ₇	..	22 ⁷ / ₇	11 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	21 ⁸ / ₁₁	24 ³ / ₇	..	P 28 ⁴ / ₇
Hulme, Thomas Allen	..	23 ⁵ / ₇	..	24 ⁵ / ₇	26 ⁹ / ₇	..	..	..	..	..	2 ⁸ / ₇	
Doyle, John Thomas	..	23 ⁵ / ₇	..	24 ⁵ / ₇	..	..	..	..	..	..	21 ⁸ / ₆	P 12 ⁷ / ₆
Hulme, James	..	..	20 ¹ / ₈	28 ⁷ / ₈	17 ⁵ / ₁₁	..	24 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	22 ⁴ / ₃	
Furness, Alban	..	..	10 ⁴ / ₈	28 ⁹ / ₈	9 ⁸ / ₆	..	..	..	..	..	..	(P 12 ⁷ / ₆ V. D. 51 ¹ / ₈ Acting Adjutant Sept., 1891, to Feb., 1892. (t) 1887.
Drake, Bernard Mervyn ..	..	..	1 ⁵ / ₇	3 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	5 ¹ / ₈	P 12 ⁷ / ₆
Ware, Thomas John	..	..	15 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	26 ⁷ / ₈	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieut-tenant	Lieut-tenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut-Colonel	Lieut-tenant-Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-sig-ned	Remarks
Lea, John Henry	..	..	17 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	11 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	3 $\frac{4}{8}$	P 12 $\frac{7}{8}$
Barlow, Alexander Kay ..	..	..	..	..	25 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	8 $\frac{9}{8}$	
Franks, Augustus Rudolph...	..	..	26 $\frac{7}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	6 $\frac{5}{8}$	Shot accidentally at drill.
Pierce, Edward	..	..	16 $\frac{7}{8}$	28 $\frac{5}{8}$	6 $\frac{1}{8}$	10 $\frac{1}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	(V. D. P 17 $\frac{7}{8}$ (t) March 1887.
Furniss, Arthur	..	..	13 $\frac{8}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	31 $\frac{1}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	27 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Gill, John Whitcomb ..	..	..	10 $\frac{4}{8}$	28 $\frac{8}{8}$	29 $\frac{3}{4}$	..	6 $\frac{5}{8}$	8 $\frac{5}{8}$	..	..	..	V. D. P 17 $\frac{7}{8}$ (t) 1886.
Sherwin, Joseph	..	..	24 $\frac{4}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	24 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Palmer, Henry	..	..	9 $\frac{2}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	10 $\frac{4}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	14 $\frac{3}{8}$	(Transferred to 1st Tower Hamlets. At present commanding 3rd V.B. Essex Regiment.
Behrens, Ernest Hermann..	..	..	20 $\frac{4}{8}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	25 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	28 $\frac{7}{8}$	
Dunnill, Arthur Henry ..	..	..	..	17 $\frac{8}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	10 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Cooper, George James Barker	..	..	..	31 $\frac{1}{8}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	15 $\frac{4}{8}$	
Rose, William	..	..	..	..	28 $\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	17 $\frac{8}{8}$	
Harper, Edward	..	..	..	12 $\frac{1}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	16 $\frac{1}{8}$	
Crockwell, William Henry Brownbill	..	..	..	29 $\frac{3}{4}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	25 $\frac{8}{8}$	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

NAME.	Ensign	Sub-Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re-sig- ned	Remarks
Nichol, John Crawford	..	re-appointed	..	14 $\frac{1}{2}$ 25 $\frac{1}{2}$	24 $\frac{1}{2}$ 25 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	P August, 1886.
Hargreaves, Christopher John	..	..	..	30 $\frac{1}{2}$	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	{(t) January, 1888. { P August, 1886.
Leresche, Gerard Sunderland	..	..	..	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	22 $\frac{1}{2}$	Jubilee Medal, July, 1897.
Fitzmaurice, Henry	..	..	..	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Quartermaster 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ { Long Service Medal 1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Pollitt, Harry	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Deeley, J. G...	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Branthwaite, Robert Edward	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Thorburn, William	..	..	..	26 $\frac{1}{2}$	27 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Wilson, R. B.	..	..	..	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Oldham, Hugh Falconer	..	..	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Melin, Henry de Moleyns	..	..	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Hawkins, Horatio	..	..	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Prince, Frank Townson	..	..	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment
Pollitt, James Burton	..	..	..	..	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	..	..	..	..	{ Transferred from 2nd V.B. { Duke of Wellington's { (West Riding) Regiment

APPENDIX A —RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

203

NAME.	Ensign	Sub- Lieutenant	2nd Lieutenant	Lieutenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieutenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re- signed	Remarks
Mandleberg, Samuel Lawrence	..	..	21 ³ / ₈	29 ⁸ / ₈	6 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 13 ⁵ / ₈
Parker, Thomas	..	..	13 ⁴ / ₈	29 ⁸ / ₈	18 ⁴ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 26 ⁷ / ₈
Brooks, Samuel Herbert ..	..	..	4 ⁵ / ₈	27 ⁸ / ₈	11 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 13 ⁵ / ₈
Caddell, Walter Waithman de Vipont	..	..	5 ³ / ₈	27 ⁸ / ₈	2 ² / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	29 ⁵ / ₈	{ p 26 ⁵ / ₈ Lieutenant Army Reserve of Officers, 22 ⁹ / ₈ 29 ⁵ / ₈
Kearsley, Harold	..	..	4 ¹ / ₈	28 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	4 ⁵ / ₈	p 11 ⁷ / ₈
Gresham, Harry Edward ..	..	..	3 ¹ / ₈	28 ³ / ₈	24 ⁴ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 11 ⁷ / ₈ (T) May, 1899
Deakin, James	..	..	4 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	19 ¹ / ₈	p 11 ⁷ / ₈
Windover, John Charles ..	..	..	23 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14 ⁵ / ₈	..
Garfit, Henry Percy	..	..	13 ³ / ₈	28 ³ / ₈	4 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 12 ¹ / ₈
Murgatroyd, Samuel Lees..	..	..	13 ³ / ₈	28 ³ / ₈	30 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 12 ¹ / ₈
Thompson, Henry Gascoigne	..	..	20 ³ / ₈	28 ³ / ₈	2 ² / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 12 ¹ / ₈
De Bingham, Thomas McClelland	..	..	25 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	{ Services dispensed with. Transferred from 2nd V.B. York and Lancaster Regt.
Fenner, A. J... .. .	..	..	5 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	17 ¹ / ₈

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

204

NAME.	Ensign	Sub- Lieut- tenant	2nd Lieut- tenant	Lieut- tenant	Captain	Hon. Major	Major	Hon. Lieut. Colonel	Lieut- tenant Colonel	Hon. Colonel	Re- signed	Remarks
Jones, Arthur Edwin ..	..	..	24 ² / ₈	24 ⁴ / ₈	2 ⁵ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	p June, 1894.
Hertz, Martin Carl Victor..	..	..	11 ⁵ / ₈	21 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(p 3 ¹ / ₈) Transferred to 2nd (V.B. Royal Fusiliers.
Sahal, Victor.. ..	..	..	13 ² / ₈	21 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 3 ¹ / ₈ Transferred from (p 18 ⁵ / ₈) 3rd V.B. Lancashire Fusi- liers. (2nd Lieut. 28 ⁴ / ₈)
Mansfield, Walter ..	..	..	..	26 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(Instructor of Musketry 2 ¹ / ₈ p 26 ⁸ / ₈ (t) May, 1900.
Lowcock, George William ..	..	..	25 ⁴ / ₈	16 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(p) 26 ⁸ / ₈
Pilkington, Samuel ..	..	..	29 ⁷ / ₈	16 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 26 ⁸ / ₈
Claremont, Alexander Ernest	..	..	2 ¹ / ₈	16 ⁸ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	Died 22 ⁵ / ₈
Hampson, Richard Stuart..	..	..	2 ⁹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(p 25 ⁵ / ₈) Served with Im- perial Yeomary, Boer War, from January 12th, 1900.
Hardwick, Walter ..	..	..	17 ¹ / ₈	5 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	p 25 ⁵ / ₈
Taylor, Albert Edward ..	..	..	6 ⁴ / ₈	5 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	(p 25 ⁵ / ₈) Transfd to Man- chester Artillery Volunteers
Walker, Lawrence Edward..	..	..	6 ⁴ / ₈	5 ⁷ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Möller, Henry Theodore ..	..	..	26 ⁴ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Hertz, Gerald Berkeley ..	..	..	16 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Slade, Charles James ..	..	..	6 ¹ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
Henderson, Philip ..	..	..	20 ³ / ₈	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	

APPENDIX A.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.					CHAPLAINS.	
NAME.	Assistant Surgeon	Surgeon	Hon. Surgeon-Major	Surgeon-Major	Resigned	Remarks
Winterbottom, Henry ..	..	29 ⁸⁰	..	..	5 ⁸³	Phipps, Rev. Constantine Charles Henry, Earl of Mulgrave, afterwards Marquis of Normandy. 17-11-77 to 23-9-39.
Ward, John Dixon ..	29 ⁸⁰	27 ⁸³	..	..	26 ⁸³	
Dean, Thomas Nainby ..	3 ⁸¹	27 ⁸³	3 ⁸¹	1 ⁸⁶	23 ⁸⁸	
Brocklehurst, Thomas Howard ..	20 ⁸⁷	..	..	..	21 ⁸⁷	Yeld, Rev. Reginald Heart. 14-3-91 to 28-8-94.
O'Gorman, Richard Patrick.	28 ⁸³	14 ⁸⁷	..	1 ⁸⁶	..	
Crockwell, William Henry Brownbill ..	..	7 ⁸⁵	..	..	21 ⁸⁷	Cox, Rev Thomas Graham. 29-8-94.
Matthews, Harry Ernest Hamilton ..	..	26 ⁸⁶	..	..	23 ⁸⁷	
Hamilton, David Livingstone	..	12 ⁸⁷	..	..	30 ⁸⁸	

APPENDIX B.

OFFICERS BY PARADE COMPANIES.

No. 1 OR "A" COMPANY.—"HENRY'S,"

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- and	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Henry, J. S. ..	Aug. 59	28 th	Norton, T... ..	29 th	18 th					Tarr, H. N. ..	29 th	5 th
Bayley, J.	27 th	Aug. 65	Tarr, H. N. ..	5 th	4 th					Linton, R. J. ...	24 th	1 th
Crompton, J. T.	7 th	5 th	Schofield, J. K...	5 th	Nov. 71					Sale, J. F... ..	1 th	1 th
Tarr, H. N. ..	5 th	15 th	Linton, R. J. ..	2 th	23 th		Hill, W.	8 th	14 th			
Russell, Pavier W. A.	9 th	8 th	Sale, J. F. ..	2 th	23 th		Russell, Pavier W. A.	20 th	21 th			
Gill, J. W... ..	30 th	6 th	Russell, Pavier W. A.	22 th	8 th		Pierce, E... ..	16 th	25 th			
Hawkins, H. ...	6 th		Pierce, E... ..	26 th	5 th		Slade, C. J. ...	7 th				

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.
 No. 2 OR "B" COMPANY—"CHEETHAM HILL."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- and	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Glover E. L. ..	29 ²⁰	11 ⁸⁰	Knowles, A. ..	29 ²⁰	15 ⁸⁰					Cochrane, V. ..	21 ⁸⁰	15 ⁸⁰
Knowles, A. ..	16 ²⁰	7 ⁸⁰	Cochrane, V. ..	16 ²⁰	19 ⁸¹					Lomas, R. ..	22 ⁸¹	12 ⁸⁰
Durham, C. ..	7 ⁸⁰	6 ⁸¹	Gardner, A. L. ..	10 ⁸⁰	6 ⁸⁰					Good, H. J. M. ..	31 ⁸⁰	28 ⁸⁰
Barber, C. W. ..	7 ⁸¹	23 ⁸⁰	Carrig, H. ..	22 ⁸¹	7 ⁸¹					Lathbury, A. ..	27 ⁸⁰	18 ⁸⁰
Barber, W. H. ..	23 ⁸⁰	12 ⁸¹	Good, J. H. ..	29 ⁸⁰	un- known					Hughes, G. S. ..	6 ⁸¹	Dec. 66
Lynde, W. A. ..	31 ⁸¹	13 ⁸¹	Oxley, T. ..	2 ⁸⁰	25 ⁸⁰					Oxley, T. ..	22 ⁸⁰	1 ⁸⁰
Hulme, T. A. ..	26 ⁸¹	2 ⁸¹	Barber, W. H. ..	7 ⁸¹	22 ⁸⁰					Cutler, H. F. ..	25 ⁸⁰	31 ⁸⁰
Wilson, R. B. ..	25 ⁸¹	28 ⁸¹	Warner, R. W. ..	18 ⁷⁰	3 ⁸¹							
Brooks, S. H. ..	11 ⁸¹	23 ⁸⁰	Cutler, H. F. ..	1 ⁸⁰	30 ⁸¹							
Garfit, H. P. ..	4 ⁸⁰	4 ⁸⁰	Lynde, F. C. ..	23 ⁸¹	18 ⁸¹							
Jones, A. E. ..	25 ⁸⁰		Doyle, J. T. ..	23 ⁸¹	21 ⁸⁰		Gill, J. W. ..	10 ⁸⁰	28 ⁸⁰			
			Gill, J. W. ..	29 ⁸⁰	29 ⁸¹		Mellin, H. de M.	21 ⁸¹	4 ⁸¹			
			Wilson, R. B. ..	4 ⁸¹	24 ⁸¹		Garfit, H. P. ..	13 ⁸⁰	28 ⁸¹			
			Mellin, H. de M.	5 ⁸⁰	2 ⁸⁰							
			Garfit, H. P. ..	20 ⁸¹	3 ⁸⁰							

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.

No. 3 OR "C" COMPANY.—"BROOKS' OR MOSS SIDE AND HULME."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- 2nd	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Brooks, T. . .	29 ⁸ / ₆	5 ¹¹ / ₁₁	Hall, I. . .	29 ⁸ / ₆	14 ⁸ / ₆					Foulkes, A. D. . .	29 ⁸ / ₆	11 ⁸ / ₆
			Minchin, C. H. .	12 ¹⁰ / ₆	18 ⁸ / ₃					Shaw, J. B. . .	12 ¹⁰ / ₆	6 ⁸ / ₃
			Durham, C. . .	12 ² / ₁	6 ⁸ / ₃					Durham, C. . .	28 ⁸ / ₆	11 ⁸ / ₁
Turner, H. . .	9 ⁸ / ₃	20 ⁸ / ₁	Shaw, J. B. . .	6 ⁸ / ₃	1 ⁴ / ₄					Bennett, S. C. . .	13 ⁸ / ₃	3 ⁸ / ₃
Warburton, T. . .	22 ⁷ / ₁	7 ¹² / ₃	Coventon, A. H. .	5 ⁸ / ₇	un- known					Fletcher, W. H. .	11 ⁸ / ₆	Mc'h. '67
Behrens, E. A. J. .	6 ⁸ / ₆	17 ⁸ / ₇	Warburton, T. . .	17 ⁸ / ₆	21 ¹ / ₁					Pierce, F. M. . .	11 ⁸ / ₇	May '68
Furniss, Alban . .	9 ⁸ / ₆	17 ⁸ / ₃	Unna, A. E. . .	13 ¹ / ₁	Oct. '71					Hodgson, T. . .	14 ⁵ / ₈	Un- known
Gresham, H. E. . .	24 ⁴ / ₁	..	Behrens, E. A. J. .	1 ⁷ / ₃	5 ⁷ / ₆					Keymer, T. H. . .	29 ¹ / ₁	Nov. '71
			Burder, H. C. . .	4 ⁷ / ₄	14 ⁷ / ₇		Burder, H. C. . .	4 ⁷ / ₄	3 ⁴ / ₄	Behrens, E. A. J. .	27 ⁷ / ₂	30 ⁷ / ₃
			Behrens, E. H. .	1 ⁷ / ₁	25 ⁸ / ₇		Laughton, E. M. .	2 ⁷ / ₃	23 ⁷ / ₅			
			Mandleb'rg, S. L. .	27 ⁸ / ₆	7 ⁸ / ₃		Franks, A. R. . .	26 ⁷ / ₆	6 ⁵ / ₆			
			Gresham, H. E. .	28 ³ / ₄	23 ⁴ / ₄		Behrens, E. H. .	20 ⁴ / ₁	30 ⁸ / ₁			
			Lowcock, G. W. .	16 ⁸ / ₃	21 ¹ / ₃		Mandleb'rg, S. L. .	21 ⁷ / ₈	26 ⁸ / ₆			
							Gresham, H. E. .	3 ¹⁰ / ₆	27 ⁸ / ₄			
							Windover, J. C. .	23 ⁵ / ₁	8 ¹⁰ / ₃			
							Lowcock, G. W. .	25 ⁸ / ₆	15 ⁸ / ₃			

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—*Continued.*
 No. 4 OR "D" COMPANY.—"MANCHESTER, SHEFFIELD, AND LINCOLNSHIRE RAILWAY."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- and Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Ross, E. . . .	29 ² / ₈	16 ³ / ₈	Williams, R. . .	29 ² / ₈	21 ¹ / ₈				Wainwright, J. .	29 ² / ₈	7 ³ / ₈
Williams, R. . .	22 ¹ / ₈	1 ⁸ / ₈	Shaw, J. . . .	22 ¹ / ₈	1 ⁸ / ₈				Shaw, J. . . .	24 ² / ₈	21 ¹ / ₈
Shaw, J. . . .	2 ⁸ / ₈	9 ¹ / ₈	Boardman, M. J. .	2 ⁸ / ₈	Nov. '70				Boardman, M. J. .	1 ⁸ / ₈	1 ⁸ / ₈
Pollitt, W. . . .	10 ¹ / ₈	25 ¹ / ₈	Bell, J. . . .	10 ¹ / ₈	May '74	Williams, F. . .	17 ¹ / ₈	18 ¹ / ₈	Pollitt, W. . . .	2 ⁸ / ₈	9 ¹ / ₈
Lawrence, J. . .	11 ¹ / ₈	20 ¹ / ₈	Williams, F. . .	19 ¹ / ₈	20 ¹ / ₈	Hulme, J. . . .	20 ¹ / ₈	27 ¹ / ₈	Hawkins, J. T. . .	10 ¹ / ₈	25 ¹ / ₈
Williams, F. . .	21 ¹ / ₈	27 ¹ / ₈	Hulme, J. . . .	28 ¹ / ₈	16 ¹ / ₈	Furniss, Alban. .	10 ¹ / ₈	27 ¹ / ₈			
Hulme, J. . . .	17 ¹ / ₈	23 ¹ / ₈	Furniss, Alban. .	28 ¹ / ₈	8 ¹ / ₈	Pollitt, H. . . .	26 ¹ / ₈	4 ⁸ / ₈			
Pollitt, H. . . .	24 ¹ / ₈		Pollitt, H. . . .	5 ¹ / ₈	23 ¹ / ₈	Murgatroyd, S. L.	13 ¹ / ₈	27 ¹ / ₈			
			Murgatroyd, S. L.	28 ¹ / ₈	29 ¹ / ₈	Hampson, R. S.	2 ⁸ / ₈	22 ¹ / ₈			

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.

No. 5 OR "E" COMPANY—"PRESS."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants.	From	To	Sub- 2nd	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Brammall, G. . .	no re- cord.		Walmsley, A. G.	29 ²⁶	17 ¹²					Pocknell, G. F. .	29 ²⁶	13 ²⁶
Mason, J. S. . .	26 ²⁶	24 ²⁶	Warren, F. W. . .	8 ¹²	May '68					Johnson, R. E. . .	1 ¹²	Nov. '71
Maclure, J. W. . .	11 ²⁶	3 ²¹	Maclure, J. H. . .	14 ²⁵	June '72					Wood, G. W. R. . .	29 ²⁶	31 ²¹
Lynde, J. H. . .	13 ²¹	8 ¹²	Burm'gham, B. T.	3 ²⁵	30 ¹²					Baxter, T. H. . .	1 ²⁵	31 ²⁵
Baxter, T. H. . .	15 ¹²	15 ²⁶	Wood, G. W. R.	12 ²⁵	31 ²⁵							
Matteson, W. O. .	24 ²⁵	3 ²⁵	Baxter, T. H. . .	1 ²⁵	14 ¹²							
Branthwaite, R. E.	27 ²⁷	10 ²⁵	Matteson, W. O.	23 ²⁵	23 ²⁵			Drake, B. M. . .	1 ²⁵	5 ¹²		
Pollitt, J. B. . .	19 ²⁵	5 ²⁵	Evans, G. O. . .	17 ¹²	23 ¹²			Hawkins, H. . .	7 ²⁵	5 ²⁵		
Murgatroyd, S. L.	30 ²⁵	2 ⁰¹	Branthwaite, R. E.	26 ²⁷	26 ²⁷			Parker, T. . . .	13 ²⁵	26 ²⁵		
Sahal, V. . . .	2 ⁰¹		Hawkins, H. . .	6 ¹²	5 ²⁵			Fenner, A. J. . .	5 ²⁵	17 ²⁵		
			Parker, T. . .	27 ²⁵	17 ²⁵			Pilkington, S. . .	29 ²⁵	15 ²⁵		
			Pilkington, S. . .	16 ²⁵				Taylor, A. E. . .	6 ²⁵	21 ²⁵		
			Lowcock, G. W.	22 ¹²	2 ⁰¹							
			Dunnill, A. H. . .	17 ²¹	10 ²⁵							

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.

No. 6 OR "F" COMPANY—"NEWTON HEATH."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- 2nd, Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Ellis, C. . .	29 ²⁶ ₀	6 ¹ ₃	Hilkirk, J. . .	29 ²⁶ ₀	7 ⁷ ₀				Smith, R. McD	29 ²⁶ ₀	16 ⁸ ₀
Booth, S. . .	25 ²³ ₃	22 ⁵ ₇	Booth, S. . .	7 ¹ ₂	24 ²³ ₃				Hampson, F. . .	no re-cord.	
Wilson, H. C. . .	22 ⁵ ₇	Feb. 70	Moore, S. . .	9 ³ ₄	31 ⁵ ₀				Booth, S. . .	3 ³ ₁	6 ³ ₃
Hilkirk, J. . .	8 ⁷ ₀	2 ⁷ ₈	Hilkirk, J. R. . .	26 ² ₀	25 ²³ ₂				Moore, S. . .	29 ²³ ₂	8 ³ ₄
Thorburn, W. . .	27 ⁵ ₇	4 ⁵ ₄	Sudlow, J. . .	26 ² ₀	28 ⁷ ₂				Sudlow, J. . .	18 ¹ ₀	25 ² ₀
Parker, T. . .	18 ⁴ ₄		Shippey, E. . .	24 ² ₂	6 ⁷ ₄				Hilkirk, J. R. . .	17 ⁸ ₃	25 ² ₀
			Hilkirk, A. . .	1 ⁶ ₃	12 ² ₀	Ware, T. J. . .	15 ⁷ ₈	26 ⁷ ₀	Hilkirk, A. . .	19 ¹ ₃	31 ² ₈
			Thorburn, W. . .	26 ² ₇	26 ² ₇	Oldham, H. F. . .	21 ⁵ ₇	4 ¹ ₃	Elliot, G. H. . .	1 ⁷ ₂	31 ² ₈
			Oldham, H. F. . .	5 ¹ ₃	23 ² ₀	Kearsley, H. . .	4 ¹⁰ ₀	21 ³ ₂			
			Kearsley, H. . .	28 ² ₄	4 ⁵ ₃	Deakin, J. . .	4 ¹ ₁	25 ¹ ₃			

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.
No. 7 OR "G" COMPANY.—"KNOTT MILL."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- and	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Galloway, C. J. . .	2 ⁴ / ₆	1 ¹ / ₁	Higgins, J. . .	10 ⁴ / ₆	23 ¹ / ₁					Barnes, G. P. . .	14 ⁴ / ₆	23 ¹ / ₁
Higgins, J. . . .	24 ¹ / ₆	7 ⁴ / ₆	Barnes, G. P. . .	24 ¹ / ₆	7 ⁴ / ₆					Binyon, A. . .	4 ⁴ / ₆	26 ² / ₃
Galloway, H. . .	2 ¹ / ₆	May '68	Binyon, A. . .	27 ² / ₃	13 ⁵ / ₆					Cunliffe, J. S. . .	3 ⁶ / ₆	11 ³ / ₆
Binyon, A. . . .	14 ⁵ / ₆	18 ¹ / ₆	Shaw, R. . . .	24 ¹ / ₆	Unknown					Haywood, H. B. W. . .	8 ⁴ / ₆	May '71
Barlow, A. K. . .	25 ⁴ / ₆	8 ⁶ / ₆	Wood, G. W. R.	1 ¹ / ₁	31 ¹ / ₃					Wright, J. K. . .	9 ¹ / ₁	31 ⁵ / ₆
Rose, W. . . .	28 ¹ / ₃	17 ⁴ / ₆	Wright, J. K. . .	1 ⁴ / ₃	15 ² / ₆							
Furniss, Alban . .	18 ⁴ / ₆		Bulteel, A. M. . .	6 ² / ₆	15 ² / ₆		Sherwin, J. . .	24 ⁴ / ₆	20 ⁴ / ₁			
			Brooks, S. H. . .	27 ⁴ / ₆	10 ² / ₁		Brooks, S. H. . .	4 ⁵ / ₆	26 ⁴ / ₆			
			Walker, L. E. . .	5 ⁷ / ₆	20 ⁴ / ₆		Walker, L. E. . .	6 ⁴ / ₆	4 ⁷ / ₆			
							Möller, H. T. . .	26 ⁷ / ₆				

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—*Continued.*
 No. 8 OR "H" COMPANY—"PRESTWICH OR 2ND NEWTON HEATH."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub. 2nd.	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns.	From	To
Clark, J. . .	2 ⁴ / ₆	8 ⁴ / ₆	Slagg, J. . .	27 ⁴ / ₆	17 ⁴ / ₆							
Sutton, H. G. .	5 ⁴ / ₆	20 ⁴ / ₆	Buckley, H. .	25 ⁴ / ₆	Dec. '66							
Bayley, C. E. .	25 ⁴ / ₆	16 ⁴ / ₆	Sutton, H. G. .	8 ⁴ / ₆	4 ⁴ / ₆							
Lea, J. H. . .	11 ⁴ / ₆	3 ⁴ / ₆	Lees, W. . .	23 ⁴ / ₆	11 ⁴ / ₆							
Palmer, H. . .	10 ⁴ / ₆	14 ⁴ / ₆	Gossett, W. C. .	19 ⁴ / ₆	25 ⁴ / ₆							
Leresche, G. S. .	1 ⁴ / ₆	4 ⁴ / ₆	Bayley, C. E. .	1 ⁴ / ₆	24 ⁴ / ₆							
Thompson, H. G.	2 ⁴ / ₆		Bulteel, E. . .	23 ⁴ / ₆	20 ⁴ / ₆							
			Lea, J. H. . .	17 ⁴ / ₆	10 ⁴ / ₆							
			Palmer, H. . .	18 ⁴ / ₆	9 ⁴ / ₆							
			Leresche, G. S. .	20 ⁴ / ₆	31 ⁴ / ₆							
			Fitzmaurice, H. .	11 ⁴ / ₆	22 ⁴ / ₆							
			Caddell, W de V	27 ⁴ / ₆	1 ⁴ / ₆							
			Hertz, M. C. V.	21 ⁴ / ₆								
			Taylor, A. E. . .	5 ⁴ / ₆								

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.

No. 9 OR "I" COMPANY—"2ND MOSS SIDE."

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- 2nd	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Hall, I. . .	15 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₀	28 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₀	Smith, R. . .	10 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₀	13 $\frac{5}{8}$ ₂					Rose, J. . .	6 $\frac{3}{8}$ ₀	14 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₁
Steinthal, E. C. . .	22 $\frac{4}{8}$ ₀	25 $\frac{7}{8}$ ₂	Rose, J. . .	15 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₁	22 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₁					Whitehead, G. . .	4 $\frac{6}{8}$ ₃	Sept. '64
Gill, T. . .	1 $\frac{2}{8}$ ₃		Macgregor, P. . .	31 $\frac{5}{8}$ ₀	Nov. '70		de Bingham, J. Mc. . .	25 $\frac{3}{8}$ ₃	8 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₁	Renshaw, J. . .	7 $\frac{2}{8}$ ₀	un- known
			Harper, E. . .	12 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₁	16 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₈					Gill, T. . .	1 $\frac{7}{8}$ ₁	31 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₃
			Mansfield, W. . .	30 $\frac{1}{8}$ ₂								

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.
No. 10 OR "K" COMPANY.

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- 2nd Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
Smith, R. Mc.D.	13 ³ / ₁	7 ¹ / ₁	Sutton, E. E. . .	1 ¹ / ₁	8 ¹ / ₁	Baines, T. . .	15 ² / ₁	Nov. '71	Mandley, J. G. de T. . .	20 ² / ₁	26 ² / ₄
Lees, W. . .	12 ³ / ₁	Nov. '71	Scott, W. G. . .	12 ⁴ / ₁	8 ¹ / ₁	Sturrock, G. D.	1 ¹ / ₁	14 ¹ / ₁	Redford, J. . .	29 ² / ₁	Un- known
Scott, W. G. . .	1 ¹ / ₁	16 ¹ / ₁	Furniss, Arthur.	1 ¹ / ₁	30 ¹ / ₁	Furniss, Arthur.	13 ³ / ₁	30 ¹ / ₁	Sutton, E. E. . .	26 ⁴ / ₁	31 ¹ / ₁
Furniss, Arthur .	9 ¹ / ₁	24 ¹ / ₁	Crockwell, W. H. B. . .	29 ¹ / ₁	25 ² / ₁	Thompson, H. G.	20 ² / ₁	27 ² / ₁	Boult, J. R. . .	15 ² / ₁	Nov. '71
Hilkirk, J. R. . .	31 ¹ / ₁	27 ¹ / ₁	Dealey, J. G. . .	26 ¹ / ₁	23 ¹ / ₁				Sturrock, G. D.	12 ¹ / ₁	31 ¹ / ₁
Dealey, J. Y. . .	26 ¹ / ₁	12 ² / ₁	Thompson, H. G.	28 ¹ / ₁	2 ¹ / ₁						
Pierce, E. . .	24 ¹ / ₁	12 ¹ / ₁	Lees, W. . .	17 ¹ / ₁							
	6 ¹ / ₁										

APPENDIX B.—OFFICERS' BY PARADE COMPANIES.—Continued.

No. II OR "L" COMPANY.

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub- 2nd } Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns	From	To
			Gill, R. H. ..	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	18 $\frac{1}{2}$				Gill, R. H. ..	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
Walker, E. R. ..	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	Nichol, J. C. ..	14 $\frac{3}{4}$	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	Waithman, A...	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{5}{8}$			
Nichol, J. C. ...	(24 $\frac{1}{2}$ 25 $\frac{1}{2}$)	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sahal, V. ...	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sahal, V. ...	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	20 $\frac{5}{8}$			

APPENDIX B.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.

No. 12 OR "M" COMPANY.

Captains	From	To	Lieutenants	From	To	Sub. and.	Lieutenants	From	To	Ensigns.	From	To
Wood, G. W. R. . .	17 $\frac{3}{4}$	16 $\frac{1}{4}$	Walker, E. R. . .	21 $\frac{7}{8}$	11 $\frac{9}{16}$		Fisher, R. B. . .	13 $\frac{9}{16}$	29 $\frac{1}{8}$			
			Hargreaves, C. J.	30 $\frac{1}{8}$	11 $\frac{8}{17}$		Prince, F. T. . .	21 $\frac{1}{8}$	48 $\frac{3}{8}$			
Hargreaves, C. J.	12 $\frac{7}{8}$	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	Prince, F. T. . .	53 $\frac{3}{8}$	23 $\frac{3}{4}$		Jones, A. E. . .	24 $\frac{3}{4}$	23 $\frac{3}{4}$			
Prince, F. T. . .	24 $\frac{3}{4}$		Jones, A. E. . .	24 $\frac{3}{4}$	24 $\frac{5}{16}$		Hertz, G. B. . .	17 $\frac{1}{16}$				

APPENDIX B.—RECORD OF OFFICERS' SERVICES.—Continued.
 "MOUNTED INFANTRY COMPANY."

Captain.	From	To	Lieutenants.	From	To	2nd Lieutenants.	From	To
			Mandleberg, S. L. . . .	8 ⁸ / ₉	8 ⁷ / ₁	Claremont, A. E. . . .	2 ⁸ / ₈	15 ⁸ / ₈
Mandleberg, S. L. . . .	9 ⁸ / ₁		Claremont, A. E. . . .	16 ⁸ / ₈		Hardwick, W. . . .	17 ⁸ / ₁	4 ⁸ / ₈
			Hardwick, W. . . .	5 ⁷ / ₆		Henderson, P. . . .	20 ⁸ / ₈	

APPENDIX C.

STAFF.

1. Commanding Officers:

Major HENRY,—29 $\frac{2}{80}$ to 15 $\frac{5}{80}$

Lieutenant-Colonel The Hon. ALGERNON EGERTON, M.P.,—
16 $\frac{5}{80}$ to 16 $\frac{7}{71}$

Lieutenant-Colonel ISAAC HALL,—17 $\frac{7}{71}$ to 13 $\frac{4}{75}$

Lieutenant-Colonel The EARL OF ELLESMERE,—14 $\frac{4}{75}$ to 23 $\frac{1}{91}$

Colonel W. A. LYNDE,—24 $\frac{1}{91}$

2. Adjutants:

Captain H. HEATON, 14th Foot.

Appointed as Lieutenant 1 $\frac{6}{80}$

Gazetted as Adjutant - 17 $\frac{12}{80}$

Promoted Captain - - 18 $\frac{12}{80}$

Resigned - - - - 7 $\frac{3}{2}$

Captain G. H. WOODARD, 2nd Foot.

Appointed Adjutant 8 $\frac{3}{2}$

Service expired - 19 $\frac{5}{77}$

Captain E. D. NEWBOLT, 54th Foot.

Appointed Adjutant - 20 $\frac{5}{77}$

Returned to Regiment on
promotion to Major 5 $\frac{11}{78}$

APPENDIX C.

ADJUTANTS.—*Continued.*

Captain W. N. DARNELL, 84th Foot.

Appointed Adjutant $6\frac{11}{8}$

Service expired - $15\frac{11}{8}$

Major R. H. BROWNRIGG, 2nd Durham Light Infantry,

Appointed Adjutant $16\frac{11}{88}$

Died - - - - $\frac{5}{84}$

Captain C. T. REAY, 1st Manchester Regiment,

Appointed Adjutant $18\frac{7}{84}$

Service Expired - $1\frac{11}{89}$

Captain G. W. W. ROCHFORD BOYD, 1st Manchester Regiment

Appointed Adjutant $2\frac{11}{89}$

Died, 23rd October, 1891

Captain ALBAN FURNISS,

Acting Adjutant $24\frac{10}{91}$ to $31\frac{1}{92}$

Captain H. L. H. PRIOLEAU, 2nd Manchester Regiment.

Appointed Adjutant $1\frac{2}{92}$

Service expired - - $31\frac{8}{97}$

Captain H. C. EVANS, Royal Marines Light Infantry,

Appointed Adjutant $1\frac{4}{97}$

APPENDIX C.

3.

Permanent Staff:**SERGEANT-MAJORS:**FREDERICK AUGUSTUS WALWYN, $18\frac{10}{11}$ to $11\frac{4}{4}$ JOHN EATON, $12\frac{4}{4}$ to $19\frac{1}{9}$ JACKSON, $20\frac{1}{9}$ to $16\frac{9}{4}$ JOHN POLLARD, $17\frac{9}{4}$ to $22\frac{8}{5}$ on which date he was reduced to Sergeant-Instructor.DOYLE, $23\frac{8}{5}$ to $10\frac{11}{8}$ CASEY, $11\frac{11}{6}$ to $22\frac{5}{4}$ P. C. SHIPLEY, $12\frac{4}{5}$ to $22\frac{11}{9}$ G. T. FOGG, $23\frac{11}{9}$ still serving.**SERGEANT-INSTRUCTORS:**F. A. WALWYN, 96th Foot, $30\frac{9}{11}$ Appointed Sergeant-Major.WILLIAM AHEIRN, 96th Foot, $3\frac{10}{11}$ toJOHN EATON, 96th Foot, $27\frac{9}{11}$ to $11\frac{4}{11}$ Appointed Sergeant-Major.JOHN SAYARD, 1868 to $20\frac{4}{4}$ JOHN POLLARD, 64th Foot, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 24\frac{2}{9} \text{ to } 16\frac{9}{4} \\ 23\frac{8}{5} \text{ to } 9\frac{10}{5} \end{array} \right.$ JACKSON, $19\frac{1}{9}$ Appointed Sergeant-Major.

COURTNEY, dates unknown.

KEMBLE, dates unknown.

DOYLE, 88th Foot, $25\frac{8}{4}$ to $22\frac{8}{5}$, Appointed Sergeant-Major. $11\frac{11}{8}$ to $10\frac{2}{7}$ in charge of Quartermaster's stores.

APPENDIX C.

SERGEANT INSTRUCTORS.—*Continued.*

SHEEHAN, 88th Foot, $16\frac{11}{74}$ to $10\frac{11}{86}$

CASEY, 2/6th Foot, $10\frac{11}{76}$ Appointed Sergeant-Major.

BUBB, $31\frac{4}{76}$ to $22\frac{12}{86}$

SHIPLEY, 2nd Rifle Brigade, transferred from 4th V. B. Durham
Rifle Volunteers, $11\frac{4}{85}$ Appointed Sergeant-Major.

F. DENMAN, 1st York and Lancaster Regiment, $15\frac{1}{87}$ to $4\frac{2}{92}$
(appointed caretaker at Headquarters).

S. WILSON, 1st York and Lancaster Regiment, $15\frac{2}{87}$ to $13\frac{10}{92}$

W. HAYWOOD, 1st York and Lancaster Regiment,
 $31\frac{7}{87}$ till his death $26\frac{9}{87}$

A. COOK, 9th King's Royal Rifle Corps, $23\frac{4}{91}$ still serving.
For Mounted Infantry duties.

T. PUGH, Rifle Depôt, $16\frac{2}{93}$ still serving.

G. T. FOGG, 3rd King's Royal Rifle Corps, and Army
Gymnastic Staff, $5\frac{5}{96}$ to $22\frac{11}{97}$
Appointed Sergeant-Major.

G. SIMPSON, Manchester Regiment, $17\frac{10}{97}$ still serving.

J. LENAN, Manchester Regiment, $27\frac{1}{98}$ till invalided $2\frac{10}{99}$

J. COLLINS, Manchester Regiment, $2\frac{10}{99}$ still serving.

APPENDIX D.

(a) NAMES OF THE OFFICER AND MEN WHO JOINED
THE IMPERIAL YEOMANRY.

Reg'tal No.	Rank in V'lunteers	Name.	Rank in Imperial Yeomanry.	
	Lieut.	Hardwick, W.	Colour Sergeant	
4994	Sergt.	Pierce, H. G.	Sergeant	
6840	Corpl.	Long, E.	Private	
6434	..	Staveacre, J. H.	Corporal	
6439	Sergt.	Grainger, T. C.	Corporal	Joined Cape Police
6885	Corpl.	Barlow, A.	Private	..
7043	L-Corpl.	Avery, E. A.	..	..
6432	Private	Calvert, C. L.	..	..
7129	..	Dudley, C. L.	..	..
6812	..	Fraser, U. A.	..	..
7128	..	Hunt, N. G.	..	..
6948	..	Harrison, O.	..	..
6949	..	Harrison, R.	..	..
6920	..	Lewis, B.	..	..
7022	..	Noton, H.	..	..
6843	..	Price, F.	..	..
6841	..	Robertson, E. F.	..	..
6947	..	Selby, D. C. D.	..	..
6916	..	Thorp, G. C.	..	..
BEARERS.				
6430	L-Corpl.	Weaver, J. H.		
6673	..	Pentland, F. W.		
6448	..	Smith, A.		
7371	Private	Barrow, W.		

APPENDIX D.—*Continued.*

NAMES OF THE MEN WHO FORMED A SECTION OF
THE VOLUNTEER COMPANY OF THE
MANCHESTER REGIMENT.

C'pany	Reg'tal No.	Rank.	Name.	Rank in Army.	Remarks.
D	7086	C-Serg't	Stirke, F. W. R. F. . . .	Serg't.	{ Section commander.
D	7087	Serg't.	Taylor, J.	Corp'l.	
E	7088	Private	Whimpeuny, J.	Private	Invalided.
D	7089	..	Carr, W.	..	
K	7090	..	Cooper, W.	..	
F	7091	..	Coe, W.	..	
B	7092	..	Dobson, D. L.	..	
B	7093	..	Dobson, H.	..	Died of disease.
H	7094	..	Donnelly, A. W.	..	
D	7095	..	Fletcher, J.	..	Wounded.
C	7096	..	Freeman, E.	..	
F	7097	..	Fielding, W.	..	
K	7098	..	Gilham, H. J.	..	
H	7099	..	Holding, W.	..	
C	7100	Corp'l.	Herbert, G.	..	Invalided.
C	7101	Private	Hodgson, G.	..	
D	7102	..	Herald H. O.	..	
F	7103	..	Jackson, S.	..	
D	7104	..	Lawson, H.	..	
D	7105	..	Mackay, G. D.	..	Died of disease.
H	7106	..	McKenzie, J.	..	
I	7107	..	Mellor, G.	..	
B	7108	..	Nish, F.	..	
D	7109	..	Ogden, G.	..	
K	7110	..	Pemberton, R. S.	..	
A	7111	..	Payne, A. P.	..	
A	7112	..	Rowlinson, J.	..	

APPENDIX E.

Army Form B. III.



SHORT SERVICE.

(ONE year with the Colours.)

ATTESTATION OF

No. _____ Name _____

Corps _____

Questions to be put to the Recruit before Enlistment.

1. What is your Name?
 2. In or near what Parish or Town were you born? {
 3. Are you a British Subject?
 4. What is your Age?
 5. What is your Trade or Calling?
 6. Have you resided out of your Father's house for three years continuously in the same place, or occupied a house or land of yearly value of £10 for one year, and paid rates for the same, and, in either case, if so, state where?
- You are hereby warned that if after enlistment it is found that you have given a wilfully false answer to any of the following seven questions, you will be liable to a punishment of two years' imprisonment with hard labour.
7. Are you, or have you been, an Apprentice? if so, where? to whom? and for what period?
 8. Are you Married?
 9. Have you ever been sentenced to Imprisonment by the Civil Power?
 10. Do you now belong to Her Majesty's Army, the Marines, the Militia, the Militia Reserve, the Royal Navy, the Volunteers, the Yeomanry, the Army Reserve, or the Naval Reserve Force? if so, to what Corps?
 - *11. Have you ever served in Her Majesty's Army, the Marines, the Militia, the Militia Reserve, or the Royal Navy? if so, state which and cause of discharge?
 12. Have you truly stated the whole, if any, of your previous service?

13. Have you ever been rejected as unfit for Her Majesty's Service ?
 If so, on what grounds ? 13.
14. Are you willing to be vaccinated or re-vaccinated ? 14.
15. For what Corps are you willing to be enlisted, or are you willing
 to be enlisted for General Service ? 15.
16. Did you receive a Notice, and do you understand its meaning,
 and who gave it to you ? 16. { Name.
 Corps. }
17. Are you willing to serve upon the following conditions provided Her Majesty should so long
 require your services 17.
- (a) For a term of one year; unless the War in South Africa lasts longer than one year, in which
 case you will be detained until the War is over. If, however, the War is over in less than one
 year, you may either be discharged at once or remain until you have completed a year's
 service, at your option.

I, _____ do solemnly declare that the above answers made by me to the above
 questions are true, and that I am willing to fulfil the engagements made.

 SIGNATURE OF RECRUIT.

Signature of Witness.

OATH TO BE TAKEN BY RECRUIT ON ATTESTATION.

I, _____ do make Oath, that I will be faithful, and
 bear true Allegiance to Her Majesty, Her Heirs, and Successors, and that I will, as in duty bound, honestly and faithfully defend
 Her Majesty, Her Heirs, and Successors, in Person, Crown, and Dignity against all enemies, and will observe and obey all orders of
 Her Majesty, Her Heirs, and Successors, and of the Generals and Officers set over me. So help me God.

CERTIFICATE OF MAGISTRATE OR ATTESTING OFFICER.

The Recruit above-named was cautioned by me that if he made any false answer to any of the above questions he would be
 liable to be punished as provided in the Army Act.

The above questions were then read to the recruit in my presence.

I have taken care that he understands each question, and that his answer to each question has been duly entered as replied
 to, and the said recruit has made and signed the declaration and taken the oath before me
 at _____ on this _____ day, of _____ I _____

Signature of the Justice

If any alteration is required on this page of the Attestation, a Justice of the Peace should be requested to make it and initial the alteration
 under Section 80 (6), Army Act.

* If so, the Recruit is to be asked the particulars of his former Service, and to produce, if possible, his Parchment Certificate of Discharge and Certificate
 of Character, which should be returned to him conspicuously endorsed in red ink, as follows, viz. —(Name).....
 re-enlisted in the (Regiment).....on the (Date).....

APPENDIX E.—*Continued.*

H W V 150,000 12-99

Forms

B. 111

8 64 63

1

Army Form B. 112.

SHORT SERVICE.

(One year with the Colours.)

NOTICE to be given to a MAN at the time of his offering
to join the Army.

Date _____ 1

You (name) _____

are required to attend *forthwith, or

at _____ o'clock _____ on the _____ day of _____

at _____ [here name some place]

for the purpose of appearing before a Justice to be attested for Her Majesty's
Army, in which you have expressed your willingness to serve.

The General Conditions of the Contract of Enlistment that you are about
to enter into with the Crown are as follows :

1. You will engage to serve Her Majesty as a soldier in the Regular
Forces for a period of one year, provided Her Majesty should so long require
your services.

2. Your term of Service will be reckoned thus .—

1. The service shall begin to reckon from the date of Attestation, but

2. If guilty of any of the following offences :

(a) Desertion from Her Majesty's Service, or

(b) Fraudulent Enlistment :

the whole period of Service prior thereto shall be forfeited.

3. You may be enlisted for a Special Corps, or you may be enlisted for
General Service, General Service (Cavalry), or General Service (Infantry), in
which case you will be appointed to a Corps.

4. If serving beyond the seas at the time you are entitled to your discharge,
you will be sent to the United Kingdom free of expense.

5. When attested by the Justice you will be liable to all the provisions of
the Army Act for the time being in force.

6. You will be required by the Justice to answer the questions printed on
the back hereof, and you will be warned that if you make at the time of your
attestation any false answer to him you will thereby render yourself liable to
punishment.

Signature of the Non-Commissioned }

Officer serving the Notice }

* The Recruit is to have the option of being attested either forthwith, or at a future time. If he
wishes to be attested forthwith, the words "or at _____ o'clock on the _____ day of _____"
(in line 3) will be erased. If he does not wish to be attested forthwith, the hour (with the
letters a.m. or p.m. as the case may be), the day, and the month, will be inserted, and the
words "forthwith or" (in line 2) will be erased.



This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

